SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 0—GENERAL STATEMENTS OF POLICY [RESERVED]

PART 1—RULEMAKING; POLICY AND PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 1.1 Purpose.
- 1.2 Definitions.
- 1.3 Scope.
- 1.4 Policy and procedures.
- Rules docket.
- 1.6 Ex parte communications.
- 1.7 Regulations agendas.
- Regulations review.
- 1.9 Regulatory impact analyses.

Subpart B—Procedures for Rulemaking

- 1.10 Initiation of rulemaking.
- 1.11 Advance notice of proposed rulemaking.
- 1.12 Notice of proposed rulemaking.
- Participation by interested persons.
- 1.14 Additional rulemaking proceedings.
- 1.15 Hearings.
- 1.16 Adoption of a final rule.
- 1.17 Petitions for reconsideration.
- 1.18 Petition for rulemaking.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 551, 552, 553; 5 U.S.C. 601, et seq.; E.O. 12291. Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978; E.O. 12127; E.O. 12148.

SOURCE: 46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§1.1 Purpose.

- (a) This part contains the basic policies and procedures of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for adoption of rules. These policies and procedures incorporate those provisions of section 4 of the Administrative Procedure Act (APA) (5 U.S.C. 553) which FEMA will follow. This part and internal FEMA Manuals implement Executive Order 12291.
- (b) Rules which must be published are described in section 3(a) of the APA, 5 U.S.C. 552(a). FEMA implementation of paragraph (a) is contained in 44 CFR part 5, subpart B.
- (c) This part contains policies and procedures for implementation of the

Regulatory Flexibility Act which took effect January 1, 1981.

- (d) A FEMA Manual No. 1140.1. "The Formulation, Drafting, Clearance, and Publication of Federal Register Documents" has been issued describing the internal procedures including policy level oversight of FEMA for:
- (1) Publishing the semiannual agenda of significant regulations under development and review;
- (2) Making initial determinations with respect to significance of proposed rulemaking;
- (3) Determining the need for regulatory analyses; and
- (4) Reviewing existing regulations, including the reviews required by the Regulatory Flexibility Act.
- (e) As the FEMA Manual deals with internal management it is not subject to the requirements either of 5 U.S.C. 552 or 553. Its provisions are not part of this rule and reference to it is informative only.

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 33878, Aug. 27, 1984]

§ 1.2 Definitions.

(a) Rule or regulation means the whole or a part of any agency statement of general applicability and future effect designed to (1) implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy, or (2) describe procedures or practice requirements. It includes any rule of general applicability governing Federal grants to State and local governments for which the agency provides an opportunity for notice and public comment, except that the term rule does not include a rule of particular applicability relating to rates, wages, prices, facilities, appliances, services, or allowances therefor or to valuations, costs or accounting, or practices relating to such rates, wages, structures, prices, appliances, services, or allowances. For purposes of this part the term rule does not include regulations issued with respect to a military or foreign affairs function of the United States.

§ 1.3

- (b) Rulemaking means the FEMA process for considering and formulating the issuance, amendment or repeal of a rule.
- (c) Administrator means the Administrator, FEMA, or an official to whom the Administrator has expressly delegated authority to issue rules.
- (d) FEMA means Federal Emergency Management Agency.
- (e) Major rule means any regulation that is likely to result in:
- (1) An annual effect on the economy of \$100 million or more:
- (2) A major increase in costs or prices for consumers, individual industries, Federal, State, or local government agencies, or geographic regions; or
- (3) Significant adverse effects on competition, employment, investment, productivity, innovation, or on the ability of United States-based enterprises to compete with foreign-based enterprises in domestic or export markets.

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 38118, Sept. 27, 1984]

§1.3 Scope.

- (a) This part prescribes general rule-making procedures for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of rules in which participation by interested persons is required by 5 U.S.C. 553 or other statutes, by Executive Order 12291, by FEMA policy, or by §1.4 of this part.
- (b) Any delegation by the Administrator of authority to issue rules may not be further redelegated, unless expressly provided for in the delegation.
- (c) This part does not apply to rules issued in accordance with the formal rulemaking provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 556, 557).

$\S 1.4$ Policy and procedures.

- (a) In promulgating new regulations, reviewing existing regulations, and developing legislative proposals concerning regulation, FEMA, to the extent permitted by law, shall adhere to the following requirements:
- (1) Administrative decisions shall be based on adequate information concerning the need for and consequences of proposed government action;
- (2) Regulatory action shall not be undertaken unless the potential benefits

- to society for the regulation outweigh the potential costs to society;
- (3) Regulatory objectives shall be chosen to maximize the net benefits to society;
- (4) Among alternative approaches to any given regulatory objective, the alternative involving the least net cost to society shall be chosen; and
- (5) FEMA shall set regulatory priorities with the aim of maximizing the aggregate net benefits to society, taking into account the condition of the particular entities affected by regulations, the condition of the national economy, and other regulatory actions contemplated for the future.
- (b) It is the policy of FEMA to provide for public participation in rule-making regarding its programs and functions, including matters that relate to public property, loans, grants, or benefits, or contracts, even though these matters are not subject to a requirement for notice and public comment rulemaking by law.
- (c) FEMA will publish notices of proposed rulemaking in the FEDERAL REGISTER and will give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rulemaking through submission of written data, views, and arguments with or without opportunity for oral presentation.
- (d) In order to give the public, including small entities and consumer groups, an early and meaningful opportunity to participate in the development of rules, for a number of regulations the Administrator will employ additional methods of inviting public participation. These methods include, but are not limited to, publishing advance Notices of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPR), which can include a statement with respect to the impact of the proposed rule on small entities; holding open conferences; convening public forums or panels, sending notices of proposed regulations to publications likely to be read by those affected and soliciting comment from interested parties by such means as direct mail. An ANPR should be used to solicit public comment early in the rulemaking process for significant rules.
- (e) It is the policy of FEMA that its notices of proposed rulemaking are to afford the public at least sixty days for

submission of comments unless the Administrator makes an exception and sets forth the reasons for the exception in the preamble to the notice of proposed rulemaking. This period shall also include any period of review required by the Office of Management and Budget in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

- (f) Unless required by statute or Executive Order, notice and public procedure may be omitted if the Administrator, for good cause, determines in a particular case or class of cases that notice and public procedure is impractical, unnecessary or contrary to the public interest and sets forth the reason for the determination in the rulemaking document or, for a class of cases, in a published rule or statement of policy. In a particular case, the reasons for the determination will be stated in the rulemaking document. Notice and public procedure may also be omitted with respect to statements of policy, interpretative rules, rules governing FEMA's organization or its own internal practices or procedures, or if a statute expressly authorizes omission.
- (g) A final substantive rule will be published not less than 30 days before its effective date unless it grants or recognizes an exemption or relieves a restriction or unless the rulemaking document states good cause for its taking effect less than 30 days after publication. Statements of policy and interpretative rules will usually be made effective on the date of publication.
- (h) This part shall not apply to any regulation that responds to an emergency situation, provided that, any such regulation shall be reported to the Director, Office of Management and Budget, as soon as is practicable. FEMA shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a statement of the reasons why it is impracticable for the agency to follow the procedures of Executive Order 12866 with respect to such a rule, and the agency shall prepare and transmit, if needed, as soon as is practicable a Regulatory Impact Analysis of any such major rule.

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 38119, Sept. 27, 1984; 50 FR 40004, Oct. 1, 1985]

§ 1.5 Rules docket.

- (a) Documents which are public records and which are a part of a specific rulemaking procedure, including but not limited to, advance notices of proposed rulemaking, notices of proposed rulemaking, written comments addressed to the merits of a proposed rule, and comments received in response to notices, or withdrawals or terminations of proposed rulemaking, petitions for rulemaking, requests for oral argument in public participation cases, requests for extension of time, grants or denials of petitions or requests, transcripts or minutes of informal hearings, final rules and general notices shall be maintained in the Office of Chief Counsel. All public rulemaking comments should refer to the docket number which appears in the heading of the rule and should be addressed to the Rule Docket Clerk, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Office of Chief Counsel.
- (b) Documents which are a part of a specific rulemaking proceeding are public records. After a docket is established, any person may examine docketed material at any time during established hours of business and may obtain a copy of any docketed material upon payment of the prescribed fee. (See part 5 of this chapter.)

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 44542, Sept. 29, 1983]

§ 1.6 Ex parte communications.

In rulemaking proceedings subject only to the procedural requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553:

- (a) All oral communications from outside FEMA of significant information and argument respecting the merits of a proposed rule, received after notice of proposed informal rulemaking and in its course by FEMA or its offices and divisions or their personnel participating in the decision, should be summarized in writing and placed promptly in the Rules Docket File available for public inspection.
- (b) FEMA may conclude that restrictions on ex parte communications in particular rulemaking proceedings are necessitated by consideration of fairness or for other reasons.

§ 1.7

§1.7 Regulations agendas.

- (a) The FEMA semi-annual agenda called for by Executive Order 12291 will be part of the Unified Agenda of Federal Regulations published in April and October of each year.
- (b) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 605, the regulatory flexibility agenda required by 5 U.S.C. 602 and the list of rules, if any, to be reviewed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 610 shall be included in the FEMA semiannual agenda described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) The semiannual agenda shall, among other items, include:
- (1) A summary of the nature of each major rule being considered, the objectives and legal basis for the issuance of the rule, and an approximate schedule for completing action on any major rule for which the agency has issued a notice of proposed rulemaking.
- (2) The name and telephone number of a knowledgeable agency official for each item on the agenda; and
- (3) A list of existing regulations to be reviewed under the terms of the Order and a brief discussion of each such regulation.

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 33878, Aug. 27, 1984]

§1.8 Regulations review.

- (a) As part of the semiannual agenda described in §1.7 of this part, FEMA will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER and keep updated a plan for periodic review of existing rules at least within 10 years from date of publication of a rule as final. This includes those that have significant impact on a substantial number of small entities.
- (b) The purpose of the review shall be to determine whether such rules should be continued without change, or should be amended or rescinded, consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, including minimizing any significant economic impact of the rules upon a substantial number of small entities.
- (c) In reviewing rules FEMA shall consider the following factors:
 - (1) The continued need for the rule;
- (2) The nature, type and number of complaints or comments received concerning the rule from the public;

- (3) The complexity of the rule, including need for review of language for clarity:
- (4) The extent to which the rule overlaps, duplicates or conflicts with other Federal rules, and, to the extent feasible, with State and local governmental rules; and
- (5) The length of time since the rule has been evaluated or the degree to which technology, economic conditions, or other factors have changed in the area affected by the rule.

§1.9 Regulatory impact analyses.

- (a) FEMA shall, in connection with any major rule, prepare and consider a Regulatory Impact Analysis. Such analysis may be combined with the Regulatory Flexibility Analysis described in §§1.12(f) and 1.16(c) of this part.
- (b) FEMA shall initially determine whether a rule it intends to propose or to issue is a major rule and, if a major rule, shall prepare Regulatory Impact Analyses and transmit them, along with all notices of proposed rulemaking and all final rules, to the Director, Office of Management and Budget, as follows:
- (1) If no notice of proposed rule-making is to be published for a proposed major rule that is not an emergency rule, the agency shall prepare only a final Regulatory Impact Analysis, which shall be transmitted, along with the proposed rule, to the Director, Office of Management and Budget, at least 60 days prior to the publication of the major rule as a final rule;
- (2) With respect to all other major rules, FEMA shall prepare a preliminary Regulatory Impact Analysis, which shall be transmitted, along with a notice of proposed rulemaking, to the Director, Office of Management and Budget, at least 60 days prior to the publication of a notice of proposed rulemaking, and a final Regulatory Impact Analysis, which shall be transmitted along with the final rule at least 30 days prior to the publication of the major rule as a final rule;
- (3) For all rules other than major rules, FEMA shall, unless an exemption has been granted, submit to the Director, Office of Management and

Budget, at least 10 days prior to publication, every notice of proposed rule-making and final rule.

- (c) To permit each major rule to be analyzed in light of the requirements stated in section 2 of Executive Order 12291, each preliminary and final Regulatory Impact Analysis shall contain the following information:
- (1) A description of the potential benefits of the rule, including any beneficial effects that cannot be quantified in monetary terms, and the identification of those likely to receive the benefits:
- (2) A description of the potential costs of the rule, including any adverse effects that cannot be quantified in monetary terms, and the identification of those likely to bear the costs;
- (3) A determination of the potential net benefits of the rule, including an evaluation of effects that cannot be quantified in monetary terms;
- (4) A description of alternative approaches that could substantially achieve the same regulatory goal at lower cost, together with an analysis of this potential benefit and costs and a brief explanation of the legal reasons why such alternatives, if proposed, could not be adopted; and
- (5) Unless covered by the description required under paragraph (c)(4) of this section, an explanation of any legal reasons why the rule cannot be based on the requirements set forth in section 2 of Executive Order 12291.

Subpart B—Procedures for Rulemaking

§1.10 Initiation of rulemaking.

Rulemaking may be initiated on the Administrator's motion or upon motion of an official to whom rulemaking authority has been delegated. Rulemaking may also be initiated on the petition of any interested person in accordance with the provisions of §1.18. Interested person includes a Federal, State, or local government or government agency.

§ 1.11 Advance notice of proposed rulemaking.

An Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking will be published in the FED-ERAL REGISTER and contains:

- (a) A description of the proposed new program or program changes, and why they are needed;
- (b) A presentation of the major policy issues involved;
- (c) A request for comments, both specific and general, on the need for the proposed rule and the provisions that the rule might include;
- (d) If appropriate, a list of questions about the proposal which seeks to bring out detailed comments;
- (e) If known, an estimate of the reporting or recordkeeping requirements, if any, that the rule would impose; and
- (f) The time within which comments may be submitted to the Rules Docket Clerk, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC 20472.

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 44542, Sept. 29, 1983; 49 FR 33879, Aug. 27, 1984]

§1.12 Notice of proposed rulemaking.

Each notice of proposed rulemaking required by statute, executive order, or by §1.4 will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and will include:

- (a) The substance or terms of the proposed rule or a description of the subject matter and issues involved.
- (b) A statement of how and to what extent interested persons may participate in the proceeding.
- (c) Where participation is limited to written comments, a statement of the time within which such comments must be submitted.
- (d) A reference to the legal authority under which the proposal is issued.
- (e) In a proceeding which has provided Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, an analysis of the principal issues and recommendations raised by the comments, and the manner in which they have been addressed in the proposed rulemaking.
- (f)(1) A brief statement setting forth the agency's initial determination whether the proposed rule is a major rule, together with the reasons underlying that determination;
- (2) For each proposed major rule, a brief summary of the agency's preliminary Regulatory Impact Analysis; and
- (3) The initial regulatory flexibility analysis or a summary thereof as required by the Regulatory Flexibility

§ 1.13

Act (5 U.S.C. 601, et seq.), or a certification that the rule, if promulgated, will not have a significant economic impact on a significant number of small entities pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 605. Such certification may be made by any FEMA official with rulemaking authority.

- (g) It is desirable, but not required, that the notices contain a target deadline for issuance of the regulation, and that to the extent feasible, this deadline be met.
- (h) If the rule is one which contains a requirement for collection of information, a copy of the rule will be furnished OMB in accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3504(h).

[46 FR 32584, June 24, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 38119, Sept. 27, 1984]

§ 1.13 Participation by interested persons.

- (a) Unless the notice otherwise provides, any interested person may participate in rulemaking proceedings by submitting written data, views or arguments within the comment time stated in the notice. In addition, the Administrator may permit the filing of comments in response to original comments.
- (b) In appropriate cases, the Administrator may provide for oral presentation of views in additional proceedings described in §1.14.
- (c) Copies of regulatory flexibility analyses shall be furnished the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration.

§ 1.14 Additional rulemaking proceedings.

The Administrator may invite interested persons to present oral arguments, appear at informal hearings, or participate in any other procedure affording opportunity for oral presentation of views. The transcript or minutes of such meetings, as appropriate, will be kept and filed in the Rules Docket.

§1.15 Hearings.

(a) The provisions of 5 U.S.C. 556 and 557, which govern formal hearings in adjudicatory proceedings, do not apply to informal rulemaking proceedings described in this part. When opportunity

is afforded for oral presentation, the informal "hearing" is a nonadversary, fact-finding proceeding. Any rule issued in a proceeding under this part in which a hearing is held need not be based exclusively on the record of such hearing.

(b) When a hearing is provided, the Administrator will designate a representative to conduct the hearing.

§ 1.16 Adoption of a final rule.

- (a) All timely comments will be considered in taking final action on a proposed rule. Each preamble to a final rule will contain a short analysis and evaluation of the relevant significant issues set forth in the comments submitted, and a clear concise statement of the basis and purpose of the rule.
- (b) When determined necessary by the Administrator in accordance with the provisions of 1 CFR 18.12, the preamble shall contain the following information:
- (1) A discussion of the background and major issues involved;
- (2) In the case of a final rule, any significant differences between it and the proposed rule:
- (3) A response to substantive public comments received; and
- (4) Any other information the Administrator considers appropriate.
- (c) At the time of publication of the final rule, a statement shall be published describing how the public may obtain copies of the final regulatory flexibility analysis which must be prepared in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 604 unless the procedure for waiver or delay of completion under 5 U.S.C. 608 is followed.
- (d) Before approving any final major rule FEMA will:
- (1) Make a determination that the regulation is clearly within the authority delegated by law and consistent with congressional intent and include in the FEDERAL REGISTER at the time of promulgation a memorandum of law supporting that determination; and
- (2) Make a determination that the factual conclusions upon which the rule is based have substantial support in the agency record, viewed as a whole, with full attention to public

comments in general and the comments of persons directly affected by the rule in particular.

§ 1.17 Petitions for reconsideration.

Petitions for reconsideration of a final rule will not be considered. Such petitions, if filed, will be treated as petitions for rulemaking in accordance with §1.18.

§1.18 Petition for rulemaking.

- (a) Any interested person may petition the Administrator for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule. For purposes of this section the term *person* includes a Federal, State or local government or government agency. Each petition shall:
- (1) Be submitted to the Rules Docket Clerk;
- (2) Set forth the substance of the rule or amendment proposed or specify the rule sought to be repealed or amended;
- (3) Explain the interest of the petitioner in support of the action sought; and
- (4) Set forth all data and arguments available to the petitioner in support of the action sought.
- (b) No public procedures will be held directly on the petition before its disposition. If the Administrator finds that the petition contains adequate justification, a rulemaking proceeding will be initiated or a final rule will be issued as appropriate. If the Administrator finds that the petition does not

contain adequate justification, the petition will be denied by letter or other notice, with a brief statement of the ground for denial. The Administrator may consider new evidence at any time; however, repetitious petitions for rulemaking will not be considered.

PART 2—OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

Sec.

2.1 Purpose.

2.2 OMB control numbers assigned to information collections.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552; 42 U.S.C. 3507; Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, 5 U.S.C. App. 1; E.O. 12127, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 376; E.O. 12148, as amended, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 412.

Source: 74 FR 15332, Apr. 3, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

§2.1 Purpose.

This part collects and displays the control numbers assigned to information collection requirements of FEMA by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.). FEMA intends that this part comply with the requirements of section 3507(f) of the Paperwork Reduction Act, which requires that agencies display a current control number assigned by the Director of OMB for each agency information collection requirement.

§2.2 OMB control numbers assigned to information collections.

44 CFR part or section where identified or described	Current OMB Control No.
59	1660–0023
59.22	1660–0003, 1660–0004
59 subpart C	1660–0045
60.6, 60.3	1660–0033
61.13	1660–0006
62 subpart B	1660–0005,1660–0095
62.23(I)	1660–0086
62.24	1660–0020, 1660–0038
65, 70 generally	
71.4	
72	
75.11	
78	
79.7(d)	
80	
151.11	
152.4, 152.7	
201	
204	
206 subpart B: 206.34, 206.35, 206.36, 206.46, 206.47	
206 subpart D: 206.101(e), 202.110, 206.117, 206.119	
206.112, 206.114, 206.115	
206.171	
206.202(f)(2), 206.203(c), 206.203(d)(i), 206.204(f)	1660–0017

Pt. 4

44 CFR part or section where identified or described	Current OMB Control No.
206 subpart K	1660-0082, 1660-0083 1660-0076 1660-0026 1660-0076 1660-0073 1660-0024

PART 3 [RESERVED]

PART 4—INTERGOVERNMENTAL RE-VIEW OF FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA) PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES

Sec.

- 4.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?
- 4.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?
- 4.3 What programs and activities of FEMA are subject to these regulations?
- 4.4 [Reserved]
- 4.5 What is the Administrator's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?
- 4.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?
- 4.7 How does the Administrator communicate with State and local officials concerning FEMA's programs and activities?
- 4.8 How does the Administrator provide an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development?
- 4.9 How does the Administrator receive and respond to comments?
- 4.10 How does the Administrator make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?
- 4.11 What are the Administrator's obligations in interstate situations?
- 4.12 How may a State simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans?
- 4.13 May the Administrator waive any provision of these regulations?

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12372, July 14, 1982 (47 FR 30959), as amended April 8, 1983 (48 FR 15887); sec. 401, Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, as amended (31 U.S.C. 6506); sec. 204, Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, as amended (42 U.S.C. 3334)

SOURCE: 48 FR 29316, June 24, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: For additional information, see related documents published at 47 FR 57369, Dec. 23, 1982; 48 FR 17101, Apr. 21, 1983; and 48 FR 29096, June 24, 1983.

§ 4.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?

- (a) The regulations in this part implement Executive Order 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," issued July 14, 1982 and amended on April 8, 1983. These regulations also implement applicable provisions of section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 and section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966.
- (b) These regulations are intended to foster an intergovernmental partnership and a strengthened Federalism by relying on state processes and on State, areawide, regional and local coordination for review of proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development.
- (c) These regulations are intended to aid the internal management of FEMA, and are not intended to create any right or benefit enforceable at law by a party against FEMA or its officers.

§ 4.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?

Administrator means the Administrator of FEMA or an official or employee of FEMA acting for the Administrator of FEMA under a delegation of authority.

FEMA means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Order means Executive Order 12372, issued July 14, 1982, and amended April 8, 1983 and titled "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs."

State means any of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

[48 FR 29316, June 24, 1983, as amended at 74 FR 15332, Apr. 3, 2009]

§4.3 What programs and activities of FEMA are subject to these regulations?

The Administrator publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of FEMA's programs and activities that are subject to these regulations and identifies which of these are subject to the requirements of section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act.

§4.4 [Reserved]

§ 4.5 What is the Administrator's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?

The Administrator, to the extent practicable, consults with and seeks advice from all other substantially affected Federal departments and agencies in an effort to assure full coordination between such agencies and FEMA regarding programs and activities covered under these regulations.

§ 4.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?

- (a) A State may select any program or activity published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with §4.3 of this part for intergovernmental review under these regulations. Each State, before selecting programs and activities, shall consult with local elected officials.
- (b) Each State that adopts a process shall notify the Administrator of FEMA's programs and activities selected for that process.
- (c) A State may notify the Administrator of changes in its selections at any time. For each change, the State shall submit to the Administrator an assurance that the State has consulted with local elected officials regarding the change. FEMA may establish deadlines by which States are required to inform the Administrator of changes in their program selections.
- (d) The Administrator uses a State's process as soon as feasible, depending on individual programs and activities, after the Administrator is notified of its selections.

§ 4.7 How does the Administrator communicate with State and local officials concerning FEMA's programs and activities?

- (a) For those programs and activities covered by a state process under §4.6, the Administrator, to the extent permitted by law:
- (1) Uses the state process to determine views of State and local elected officials; and.
- (2) Communicates with State and local elected officials, through the state process, as early in a program planning cycle as is reasonably feasible to explain specific plans and actions.
- (b) The Administrator provides notice to directly affected State, areawide, regional, and local entities in a State of proposed Federal financial assistance or direct Federal development if:
- (1) The State has not adopted a process under the Order; or
- (2) The assistance or development involves a program or activity not selected for the State process.

This notice may be made by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER or other appropriate means, which FEMA in its discretion deems appropriate.

§ 4.8 How does the Administrator provide an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development?

- (a) Except in unusual circumstances, the Administrator gives state processes or directly affected State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities at least 60 days from the date established by the Administrator to comment on proposed direct Federal development or Federal financial assistance.
- (b) This section also applies to comments in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with FEMA have been delegated.
- (c) Applicants for programs and activities subject to section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Act shall allow areawide agencies a 60-day opportunity for review and comment.

§4.9

§ 4.9 How does the Administrator receive and respond to comments?

- (a) The Administrator follows the procedures in §4.10 if:
- (1) A State office or official is designated to act as a single point of contact between a state process and all Federal agencies, and
- (2) That office or official transmits a state process recommendation for a program selected under §4.6.
- (b)(1) The single point of contact is not obligated to transmit comments from State, areawide, regional or local officials and entities where there is no state process recommendation.
- (2) If a state process recommendation is transmitted by a single point of contact, all comments from state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities that differ from it must also be transmitted.
- (c) If a State has not established a process, or is unable to submit a state process recommendation, State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments to FEMA.
- (d) If a program or activity is not selected for a state process, State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments to FEMA. In addition, if a state process recommendation for a nonselected program or activity is transmitted to FEMA by the single point of contact, the Administrator follows the procedures of §4.10 of this part.
- (e) The Administrator considers comments which do not constitute a state process recommendation submitted under these regulations and for which the Administrator is not required to apply the procedures of §4.10 of this part, when such comments are provided by a single point of contact, by the applicant or directly to FEMA by a commenting party.

§ 4.10 How does the Administrator make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?

- (a) If a state process provides a state process recommendation to FEMA through its single point of contact, the Administrator either:
- (1) Accepts the recommendation:
- (2) Reaches a mutually agreeable solution with the state process; or

- (3) Provides the single point of contact with such written explanation of the decision, as the Administrator in his or her discretion deems appropriate. The Administrator may also supplement the written explanation by providing the explanation to the single point of contact by telephone, other telecommunication, or other means.
- (b) In any explanation under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Administrator informs the single point of contact that:
- (1) FEMA will not implement its decision for at least ten days after the single point of contact receives the explanation; or
- (2) The Administrator has reviewed the decision and determined that, because of unusual circumstances, the waiting period of at least ten days is not feasible.
- (c) For purposes of computing the waiting period under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a single point of contact is presumed to have received written notification 5 days after the date of mailing of such notification.

§ 4.11 What are the Administrator's obligations in interstate situations?

- (a) The Administrator is responsible for:
- (1) Identifying proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development that have an impact on interstate areas;
- (2) Notifying appropriate officials and entities in states which have adopted a process and which select FEMA's program or activity;
- (3) Making efforts to identify and notify the affected State, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities in those States that have not adopted a process under the Order or do not select FEMA's program or activity;
- (4) Responding pursuant to §4.10 of this part if the Administrator receives a recommendation from a designated areawide agency transmitted by a single point of contact, in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with FEMA have been delegated.
- (b) The Administrator uses the procedures in §4.10 if a state process provides a state process recommendation

to FEMA through a single point of contact.

§4.12 How may a State simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans?

- (a) As used in this section:
- (1) Simplify means that a State may develop its own format, choose its own submission date, and select the planning period for a State plan.
- (2) Consolidate means that a State may meet statutory and regulatory requirements by combining two or more plans into one document and that the State can select the format, submission date, and planning period for the consolidated plan.
- (3) Substitute means that a State may use a plan or other document that it has developed for its own purposes to meet Federal requirements.
- (b) If not inconsistent with law, a State may decide to try to simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans without prior approval by the Administrator.
- (c) The Administrator reviews each state plan that a State has simplified, consolidated, or substituted and accepts the plan only if its contents meet Federal requirements.

§4.13 May the Administrator waive any provision of these regulations?

In an emergency, the Administrator may waive any provision of these regulations.

PART 5—PRODUCTION OR DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

- 5.1 Scope and purposes of part.
- 5.2 Application.
- 5.3 Definitions.
- 5.4 Availability of records.
- 5.5 Exemptions.
- 5.6 Congressional information.
- 5.7 Records of other agencies.
- 5.8 Records involved in litigation or other judicial process.

5.9 Inconsistent issuances of FEMA and its predecessor agencies superseded.

Subpart B—Publication of or Availability of General Agency Information, Rules, Orders, Policies, and Similar Material

- 5.20 Publication of rules and general policies.
- 5.21 Effect of failure to publish.
- 5.22 Coordination of publication.
- 5.23 Incorporation by reference.
- 5.24 Availability of opinions, orders, policies, interpretations, manuals, and instructions.
- 5.25 Available materials.
- 5.26 Rules for public inspection and copying.
- 5.27 Deletion of identifying details.
- 5.28 Indexes.
- 5.29 Effect of failure to make information materials available.

Subpart C—Fees

- 5.40 Copies of FEMA records available at a fee
- 5.41 FEMA publications.
- 5.42 Fees to be charged—categories of requesters.
- 5.43 Waiver or reduction of fees.
- 5.44 Prepayment of fees.
- 5.45 Form of payment.
- 5.46 Fee schedule.
- 5.47 Appeals regarding fees.

Subpart D—Described Records

- 5.50 General.
- 5.51 Submission of requests for described records.
- 5.52 Review of requests.
- 5.53 Approval of requests.
- 5.54 Denial of request of records.
- 5.55 Appeal within FEMA of denial of request.
- 5.56 Extension of time limits.
- 5.57 Predisclosure notification procedures for confidential commercial information.
- 5.58 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.5.59 Judicial relief available to the public.
- 5.60 Disciplinary action against employees for "arbitrary or capricious" denial.
- 5.61 Contempt for noncompliance.

Subpart E—Exemptions

- 5.70 General.
- 5.71 Categories of records exempt from disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552.
- 5.72 Executive privilege exemption.

Subpart F—Subpoenas or Other Legal Demands for Testimony or the Production or Disclosure of Records or Other Information

5.80 Scope and applicability.

§ 5.1

- 5.81 Statement of policy.
- 5.82 Definitions.
- 5.83 Authority to accept service of subpoenas.
- 5.84 Production of documents in private litigation.
- 5.85 Authentication and attestation of copies.
- 5.86 Production of documents in litigation or other adjudicatory proceeding in which the United States is a party.
- 5.87 Testimony of FEMA employees in private litigation.
- 5.88 Testimony in litigation in which the United States is a party.
- 5.89 Waiver.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552; 5 U.S.C. 301; 6 U.S.C. 101 et seq; Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978; E.O. 12127; and E.O. 12148.

Source: 44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§5.1 Scope and purposes of part.

This part sets forth policies and procedures concerning the availability of and disclosure of records and information held by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552, popularly known as the "Freedom of Information Act," (FOIA).

§ 5.2 Application.

This part applies to all records and information materials generated, developed, or held by FEMA at Headquarters, in Regions, or in the field, or any component thereof.

§ 5.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to them in this section:

(a) Records. Records means all books, papers, maps, photographs, or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics made or received by FEMA in pursuance of Federal Law or in connection with the transaction of public business and preserved, or appropriate for preservation, as evidence of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities of FEMA or because of the information value of data contained therein. The term does not include:

- (1) Material made or acquired and preserved solely for reference or exhibition purposes, extra copies of documents preserved only for convenience of reference, and stocks of publications and of processed documents; or
- (2) Objects or articles, such as structures, furniture, paintings, sculpture, models, vehicles or equipment; or
- (3) Formulae, designs, drawings, research data, computer programs, technical data packages, and the like, which are not considered records within the Congressional intent of reference because of development costs, utilization, or value. These items are considered exploitable resources to be utilized in the best interest of all the public and are not preserved for informational value nor as evidence of agency functions. Requests for copies of such material shall be evaluated in accordance with policies expressly directed to the appropriate dissemination or use of these resources. Requests to inspect this material to determine its content for informational purposes shall normally be granted, unless inspection is inconsistent with the obligation to protect the property value of the material, as, for example, may be true for patent information and certain formulae, or is inconsistent with another significant and legitimate governmental purpose.
- (b) Reasonably Described. Reasonably described, when applied to a request record, means identifying it to the extent that it will permit the location of the particular document with a reasonable effort.
- (c) Agency. Agency, as defined in section 552(e) of title 5 U.S.C., includes any executive department, military department, government corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency.
- (d) Headquarters FOIA Officer. The FOIA/Privacy Act Specialist or his/her designee.
- (e) Regional FOIA Officer. The Regional Administrator, or his/her designee

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 1421, Jan. 7, 1980; 51 FR 34604, Sept. 30,

§ 5.4 Availability of records.

- (a) FEMA records are available to the greatest extent possible in keeping with the spirit and intent of FOIA and will be furnished promptly to any member of the public upon request addressed to the office designated in §5.26. The person making the request need not have a particular interest in the subject matter, nor must he provide justification for the request.
- (b) The requirement of 5 U.S.C. 552 that records be available to the public refers only to records in being at the time the request for them is made. FOIA imposes no obligation to compile a record in response to a request.

§ 5.5 Exemptions.

Requests for FEMA records may be denied if disclosure is exempted under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, as outlined in subpart E. Usually, except when a record is classified, or when disclosure would violate any other Federal statute, the authority to withhold a record from disclosure is permissive rather than mandatory. The authority for nondisclosure will not be invoked unless there is compelling reason to do so.

$\S 5.6$ Congressional information.

Nothing in this part authorizes withholding information from the Congress except when executive privilege is invoked by the President.

§5.7 Records of other agencies.

If a request is submitted to FEMA to make available current records which are the primary responsibility of another agency, FEMA will refer the request to the agency concerned for appropriate action. FEMA will advise the requester that the request has been forwarded to the responsible agency.

§5.8 Records involved in litigation or other judicial process.

Where there is reason to believe that any records requested may be involved in litigation or other judicial process in which the United States is a party, including discovery procedures pursuant to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure or Federal Rules of Criminal Pro-

cedure, the request shall be referred to the Chief Counsel.

§ 5.9 Inconsistent issuances of FEMA and its predecessor agencies superseded.

Policies and procedures of any of FEMA's predecessor agencies inconsistent with this regulation are superseded to the extent of that inconsistency.

Subpart B—Publication of or Availability of General Agency Information, Rules, Orders, Policies, and Similar Material

§ 5.20 Publication of rules and general policies.

In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(1), there are separately stated and currently published, or from time to time there will be published, in the FEDERAL REGISTER for the guidance of the public, the following general information concerning FEMA:

- (a) Description of the organization of the Headquarters Office and regional and other offices and the established places at which, the employees from whom, and the methods whereby the public may obtain information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions.
- (b) Statement of the general course and method by which FEMA functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available.
- (c) Rules of procedure, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations.
- (d) Substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by FEMA.
- (e) Each amendment, revision, or repeal of the materials described in this section. Much of this information will also be codified in this subchapter A.

§5.21

§5.21 Effect of failure to publish.

5 U.S.C. 552(a)(1) provides that, except to the extent that a person has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof, a person may not in any manner be required to resort to, or to be adversely affected by, a matter required to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and not so published.

§ 5.22 Coordination of publication.

The Chief Counsel, FEMA, is responsible for coordination of FEMA materials required to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 5.23 Incorporation by reference.

When deemed appropriate, matter covered by this subpart, which is reasonably available to the class of persons affected thereby may be incorporated by reference in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with standards prescribed from time to time by the Director of the Federal Register (see 1 CFR part 51).

§ 5.24 Availability of opinions, orders, policies, interpretations, manuals, and instructions.

FEMA will make available for public inspection and copying the material described in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) as enumerated in §5.25 and an index of those materials as described in §5.28, at convenient places and times.

§ 5.25 Available materials.

FEMA materials which are available under this subpart are as follows:

- (a) Final opinions and orders made in the adjudication of cases.
- (b) Those statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by FEMA and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (c) Administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public, unless such materials are promptly published and copies offered for sale.

§ 5.26 Rules for public inspection and copying.

- (a) *Location*. Materials are available for public inspection and copying at the following locations:
 - (1) Headquarters:

Federal Center Plaza, 500 C Street, SW, Washington, DC 20472

(2) Regional Offices

Region I: 99 High Street, 6th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02110.

Region II: 26 Federal Plaza, Suite 1337, New York, New York 10278.

Region III: 615 Chestnut Street, One Independence Mall, 6th Floor, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19106

Region IV: 3003 Chamblee Tucker Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30341.

Region V: 536 South Clark Street, 6th Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60605.

Region VI: Federal Regional Center, 800 North Loop 288, Denton, Texas 76209.

Region VII: 9221 Ward Parkway, Suite 300, Kansas City, Missouri 64114.

Region VIII: Denver Federal Center, Building 710. Box 25267, Denver, Colorado 80255.

Region IX: 1111 Broadway, Suite 1200, Oakland, California 94607.

Region X: Federal Regional Center, 130 228th Street SW, Bothell, Washington 98021.

- (b) *Time*. Materials will be made available for public inspection and copying during the normal hours of business.
- (c) FEMA will furnish reasonable copying services at fees specified in subpart C. Such reproduction services as are required will be arranged by the Office of Administrative Support in the headquarters or by regional offices as appropriate.
- (d) Handling of materials. The unlawful removal or mutilation of materials is forbidden by law and is punishable by fine or imprisonment or both. FEMA personnel making materials available will ensure that all materials provided for inspection and copying are returned in the same condition as provided

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 48 FR 44542, Sept. 29, 1983; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 74 FR 15333, Apr. 3, 2009]

§5.27 Deletion of identifying details.

To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, FEMA may delete identifying details when making available or publishing an opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, or staff manual or instruction. However, the justification for each deletion will be explained fully in writing, and will require the concurrence of the Chief Counsel. A

copy of the justification will be attached to the material containing the deletion and a copy will also be furnished to the Headquarters FOIA Officer or appropriate Regional Administrator.

§ 5.28 Indexes.

FEMA will maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indexes arranged by subject matter providing identifying information for the public regarding any matter issued, adopted, or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and described in §5.25. FEMA will publish quarterly and make available copies of each index or supplements thereto. The indexes will be maintained for public inspection at the location described in §5.26.

§ 5.29 Effect of failure to make information materials available.

Materials requested to be made available pursuant to §5.24 that affect a member of the public may be relied upon, used, or cited as precedent by FEMA against any private party only if (a) they have been indexed and either made available or published as required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2), or (b) the private party has actual and timely notice of their terms.

Subpart C—Fees

§ 5.40 Copies of FEMA records available at a fee.

One copy of FEMA records not available free of charge will be provided at a fee as provided in §5.46. A reasonable number of additional copies will be provided for the applicable fee where reproduction services are not readily obtainable from private commercial sources.

§ 5.41 FEMA publications.

Anyone may obtain FEMA publications without charge from the FEMA Headquarters, Regional Offices, the FEMA Library at www. FEMA.gov, or from the FEMA Distribution Center at P.O. Box 2012, 8231 Stayton Drive, Jessup, Maryland 20794 in accordance with standard operating procedures, including limitation on numbers of specific individual publications. FEMA Films may be obtained on loan or cer-

tain of these films may be purchased, in which case fees will be charged as set out in a FEMA catalogue. Non-exempt FEMA research reports are available from the National Technical Information Service, United States Department of Commerce, which establishes its own fee schedule. Charges, if any, for these items and similar user charges are established in accordance with other provisions of law as, for example, 31 U.S.C. 9701 and are not deemed search and duplication charges hereunder.

 $[44\ {\rm FR}\ 50287,\ {\rm Aug.}\ 27,\ 1979,\ {\rm as}\ {\rm amended}\ {\rm at}\ 48\ {\rm FR}\ 44542,\ {\rm Sept.}\ 29,\ 1983;\ 50\ {\rm FR}\ 40006,\ {\rm Oct.}\ 1,\ 1985]$

§ 5.42 Fees to be charged—categories of requesters.

- (a) There are four categories of FOIA requesters: Commercial use requesters; representatives of news media; educational and noncommercial scientific institutions; and all other requesters. The time limits for processing requests shall only begin upon receipt of a proper request which reasonably identifies records being sought. The Freedom of Information Reform Act of 1986 prescribes specific levels of fees for each of these categories:
- (1) When records are being requested for commercial use, the fee policy of FEMA is to levy full allowable direct cost of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought. Commercial users are not entitled to two hours of free search time nor 100 free pages of reproduction of documents. The full allowable direct cost of searching for and reviewing records will be charged even if there is ultimately no disclosure of records. Commercial use is defined as a use that furthers the commercial, trade or profit interests of the requester or person on whose behalf the request is made. In determining whether a requester falls within the commercial use category, FEMA will look to the use to which a requester will put the documents requested. Where a requester does not explain his/her use, or where his/her explanation is insufficient to permit a determination of the nature of the use, FEMA shall require the requester to provide information regarding the use to be made of the information and if

§5.42

the request does not include an agreement to pay all appropriate fees, FEMA will process such request only up to the \$30.00 threshold which is the estimated cost to FEMA to collect fees which we are prohibited from charging by law. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(2) When records are being requested by representatives of the news media, the fee policy of FEMA is to levy reproduction charges only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. Representatives of the news media refers to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term news means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances where they can qualify as disseminators of "news") who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive. As traditional methods of news delivery evolve (i.e., electronic dissemination of newspapers through telecommunications services), such alternative media would be included in this category. In the case of "freelance" journalists, they may be regarded as working for a news organization if they can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though not actually employed by it. For example, a publication contract would be the clearest proof, but FEMA may also look to the past publication record, press accreditation, guild membership, business registration, Federal Communications Commission licensing, or similar credentials of a requester in making this determination. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requesters must meet the criteria specified in this section and his or her request must not be made for a commercial use basis as that term is defined under paragraph (a)(1) of this section. A request for records supporting the news dissemination function of the requester shall not be considered to be a request that is for a commercial use.

Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(3) When records are being requested by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, the fee policy of FEMA is to levy reproduction charges only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. Educational institution refers to a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program or programs of scholarly research. Noncommercial scientific institution refers to an institution that is not operated on a commercial basis as that term is defined under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requesters must show that the request is being made under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly (if the request is from an educational institution) or scientific (if the request is from a noncommercial scientific institution) research. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(4) For any other request which does not meet the criteria contained in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section, the fee policy of FEMA is to levy full reasonable direct cost of searching for and duplicating the records sought, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time shall be furnished without charge. The first two hours of computer search time is based on the hourly cost of operating the central processing unit and the operator's hourly salary plus 16 percent. When the cost of the computer search, including the operator time and the cost of operating the computer to process the request, equals the equivalent dollar amount of two hours of the salary of the person performing the search, i.e.,

the operator, FEMA shall begin assessing charges for computer search. Requests from individuals requesting records about themselves filed in FEMA's systems of records shall continue to be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 which permit fees only for reproduction. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(b) Except for requests that are for a commercial use, FEMA may not charge for the first two hours of search time or for the first 100 pages of reproduction. However, a requester may not file multiple requests at the same time, each seeking portions of a document or documents, solely in order to avoid payment of fees. When FEMA believes that a requester or, on rare occasions, a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, FEMA may aggregate any such requests and charge accordingly. For example, it would be reasonable to presume that multiple requests of this type made within a 30-day period had been made to avoid fees. For requests made over a longer period, however, FEMA must have a solid basis for determining that aggregation is warranted in such cases. Before aggregating requests from more than one requester, FEMA must have a concrete basis on which to conclude that the requesters are acting in concert and are acting specifically to avoid payment of fees. In no case may FEMA aggregate multiple requests on unrelated subjects from one requester.

- (c) In accordance with the prohibition of section (4)(A)(iv) of the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, FEMA shall not charge fees to any requester, including commercial use requesters, if the cost of collecting a fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself.
- (1) For commercial use requesters, if the direct cost of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought would not exceed \$30.00, FEMA shall not charge the requester any costs.
- (2) For requests from representatives of news media or educational and non-commercial scientific institutions, ex-

cluding the first 100 pages which are provided at no charge, if the duplication cost would not exceed \$30.00, FEMA shall not charge the requester any costs.

(3) For all other requests not falling within the category of commercial use requests, representatives of news media, or educational and noncommercial scientific institutions, if the direct cost of searching for and duplicating the records sought, excluding the first two hours of search time and first 100 pages which are free of charge, would not exceed \$30.00, FEMA shall not charge the requester any costs.

[52 FR 13677, Apr. 24, 1987]

§ 5.43 Waiver or reduction of fees.

(a) FEMA may waive all fees or levy a reduced fee when disclosure of the information requested is deemed to be in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Federal Government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(b) A fee waiver request shall indicate how the information will be used, to whom it will be provided, whether the requester intends to use the information for resale at a fee above actual cost, any personal or commercial benefits that the requester reasonably expects to receive by the disclosure, provide justification to support how release would benefit the general public, the requester's and/or intended user's identity and qualifications, expertise in the subject area and ability and intention to disseminate the information to the public.

[52 FR 13678, Apr. 24, 1987]

§5.44 Prepayment of fees.

- (a) When FEMA estimates or determines that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed \$250.00, FEMA may require a requester to make an advance payment of the entire fee before continuing to process the request.
- (b) When a requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing), FEMA may require the requester to pay the full amount owed

§ 5.45

plus any applicable interest as provided in §5.46(d), and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the agency begins to process a new request or a pending request from that requester.

(c) When FEMA acts under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in subsection (a)(6) of the FOIA (i.e., 10 working days from the receipt of initial requests and 20 working days from receipt of appeals from initial denial, plus permissible extensions of these time limits) will begin only after FEMA has received fee payments described under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section.

[52 FR 13678, Apr. 24, 1987]

§5.45 Form of payment.

Payment shall be by check or money order payable to the Federal Emergency Management Agency and shall be addressed to the official designated by FEMA in correspondence with the requestor or to the Headquarters FOIA Officer or Regional FOIA Officer, as appropriate.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 44542, Sept. 29, 1983]

§ 5.46 Fee schedule.

(a) Manual searches for records. FEMA will charge at the salary rate(s), (i.e., basic hourly pay rate plus 16 percent) of the employee(s) conducting the search. FEMA may assess charges for time spent searching, even if the agency fails to locate the records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure. FEMA may assess charges for time spent searching, even if FEMA fails to locate the records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(b) Computer searches for records. FEMA will charge the actual direct cost of providing the service. This will include the cost of operating the central processing unit (CPU) for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a FOIA request and operator/programmer salary apportionable to the search. FEMA may assess charges for time spent searching, even if FEMA fails to locate the records or

if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

- (c) Duplication costs. (1) For copies of documents reproduced on a standard office copying machine in sizes up to $8\frac{1}{2} \times 14$ inches, the charge will be \$.15 per page.
- (2) The fee for reproducing copies of records over 81/2 x 14 inches or whose physical characteristics do not permit reproduction by routine electrostatic copying shall be the direct cost of reproducing the records through government or commercial sources. If FEMA estimates that the allowable duplication charges are likely to exceed \$25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his/ her willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer a requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the objective of reformulating the request to meet his/her needs at a lower cost.
- (3) For copies prepared by computer, such as tapes or printouts. FEMA shall charge the actual cost, including operator time, of production of the tape or printout. If FEMA estimates that the allowable duplication charges are likely to exceed \$25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his/her willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer a requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the objective of reformulating the request to meet his/her needs at a lower cost.
- (4) For other methods of reproduction or duplication, FEMA shall charge the actual direct costs of producing the document(s). If FEMA estimates that the allowable duplication charges are likely to exceed \$25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his/her willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer a requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the objective of reformulating the request to meet his/her needs at a lower cost.
- (d) Interest may be charged to those requesters who fail to pay fees charged. FEMA may begin assessing interest

charges on the amount billed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. Interest will be at the rate prescribed in section 3717 of Title 31 U.S.C. and will accrue from the date of the billing.

(e) FEMA shall use the most efficient and least costly methods to comply with requests for documents made under the FOIA. FEMA may choose to contract with private sector services to locate, reproduce and disseminate records in response to FOIA requests when that is the most efficient and least costly method. When documents responsive to a request are maintained for distribution by agencies operating statutory-based fee schedule programs, such as but not limited to the Government Printing Office or the National Technical Information Service, FEMA will inform requesters of the steps necessary to obtain records from those sources

[52 FR 13678, Apr.24, 1987, as amended at 52 FR 33410, Sept. 3, 1987]

§ 5.47 Appeals regarding fees.

A requestor whose application for a fee waiver or a fee reduction is denied may appeal that decision to the Deputy Administrator in the manner prescribed in subpart D.

Subpart D—Described Records

§5.50 General.

(a) Except for records made available pursuant to subpart B, FEMA shall promptly make records available to a requestor pursuant to a request which reasonably described such records unless FEMA invokes an exemption pursuant to subpart E. Although the burden of reasonable description of the records rests with the requestor, FEMA will assist in identification to the extent practicable. Where requested records may be involved in litigation or other judicial proceedings in which the United States is a party, the procedures set forth under §5.8 shall be followed.

(b) Upon receipt of a request which does not reasonably describe the records requested, FEMA may contact the requestor to seek a more specific description. The 10-day time limit set

forth in §5.52 will not start until a request reasonably describing the records is received in the office of the appropriate official identified in §5.51.

§5.51 Submission of requests for described records.

(a) For records located in the FEMA Headquarters, requests shall be submitted in writing, to the Headquarters FOIA Officer, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC 20472. For records located in the FEMA Regional Offices, requests shall be submitted to the appropriate Regional FOIA Officer, at the address listed in §5.26. Requests should bear the legend "Freedom of Information Request" prominently marked on both the face of the request letter and the envelope. The 10-day time limit for agency determinations set forth in §5.52 shall not start until a request is received in the office of the appropriate official identified in this paragraph.

(b) The Headquarters FOIA Officer shall respond to questions concerning the proper office to which Freedom of Information requests should be addressed.

§ 5.52 Review of requests.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for information, the Headquarters FOIA Officer, or the Regional FOIA Officer for a regional office, will forward the request to the FEMA office which has custody of the record.

(b) Upon any request for records made pursuant to §5.20, §5.24, or §5.51, the office having custody of the records shall determine within 10 workdays, after receipt of any such request in the office of the appropriate official identified in §5.51 whether to comply with the request. If the request is approved, the office having custody of the record shall notify the requestor and the Headquarters FOIA Officer whether request originated in Headquarters, Region or field.

 $[44\ FR\ 50287,\ Aug.\ 27,\ 1979,\ as\ amended\ at\ 50\ FR\ 40006,\ Oct.\ 1,\ 1985;\ 53\ FR\ 2740,\ Feb.\ 1,\ 1988]$

§ 5.53 Approval of request.

When a request is approved, records will be made available promptly in accordance with the terms of the regulation. Copies may be furnished or the

§ 5.54

records may be inspected and copied as provided in §5.26.

§5.54 Denial of request of records.

- (a) Each of the following officials within FEMA, any official designated to act for the official, or any official redelegated authority by such officials shall have the authority to make initial denials of requests for disclosure of records in his or her custody, and shall, in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6)(C) be the responsible official for denial of records under this part.
 - (1) Deputy Administrator(s).
 - (2) [Reserved]
 - (3) Federal Insurance Administrator.
 - (4) Assistant Administrators.
 - (5) United States Fire Administrator.
 - (6) Chief of Staff.
 - (7) Office Directors.
 - (8) Chief Counsel.
 - (9) [Reserved]
 - (10) Chief Financial Officer.
 - (11) Regional Administrators.
- (b) If a request is denied, the appropriate official listed in paragraph (a) of this section shall except as provided in §5.56 advise the requestor within 10 workdays of receipt of the request by the official specified in §5.51 and furnish written reasons for the denial. The denial will (1) describe the record or records requested, (2) state the reasons for nondisclosure pursuant to subpart E, (3) state the name and title or position of the official responsible for the denial of such request, and (4) state the requestor's appeal rights.
- (c) In the event FEMA cannot locate requested records the appropriate official specified in paragraph (a) of this section will inform the requestor (1) that the agency has determined at the present time to deny the request because the records have not yet been found or examined, but (2) that the agency will review the request within a specified number of days, when the search or examination is expected to be complete. The denial letter will state the name and title or position of the official responsible for the denial of such request. In such event, the re-

questor may file an agency appeal immediately, pursuant to §5.55.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 44542, Sept. 29, 1983; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 51 FR 34604, Sept. 30, 1986; 74 FR 15333, Apr. 3, 2009]

§ 5.55 Appeal within FEMA of denial of request.

- (a) A requestor denied access, in whole or in part, to FEMA records may appeal that decision within FEMA. All appeals should be addressed to the Headquarters FOIA Officer, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 20472 regardless of whether the denial being appealed was made at Headquarters, in a field office, or by a Regional Administrator.
- (b) An appeal must be received in the Headquarters FOIA Office no later than thirty calendar days after receipt by the requestor of the initial denial.
- (c) An appeal must be in writing and should contain a brief statement of the reasons why the records should be released and enclose copies of the initial request and denial. The appeal letter should bear the legend, "FREEDOM OF INFORMATION APPEAL," conspicuously marked on both the face of the appeal letter and on the envelope. FEMA has twenty workdays after the receipt of an appeal to make a determination with respect to such appeal. The twenty day time limit shall not begin to run until the appeal is received by the Headquarters FOIA Officer. Misdirected appeals should be promptly forwarded to that office.
- (d) The Headquarters FOIA Officer will submit the appeal to the Deputy Administrator for final administrative determination.
- (e) The Deputy Administrator shall be the deciding official on all appeals except in those cases in which the initial denial was made by him/her. If the Deputy Administrator made the initial denial, the Administrator will be the deciding official on any appeal from that denial. In the absence of the Deputy Administrator, or in case of a vacancy in that office, the Administrator may designate another FEMA official to perform the Deputy Administrator's functions.
- (f) If an appeal is filed in response to a tentative denial pending locating

and/or examination of records, as described in §5.53(c), FEMA will continue to search for and/or examine the requested records and will issue a response immediately upon completion of the search and/or examination. Such action in no way suspends the time for FEMA's response to the requestor's appeal which FEMA will continue to process regardless of the response under this paragraph.

- (g) If a requestor files suit pending an agency appeal, FEMA nonetheless will continue to process the appeal, and will furnish a response within the twenty day time limit set out in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (h) If, on appeal, the denial of the request for records is in whole or in part upheld, the Deputy Administrator will promptly furnish the requestor a copy of the ruling in writing within the twenty day time limit set out in paragraph (c) of this section except as provided in §5.55. The notification letter shall contain:
- (1) A brief description of the record or records requested;
- (2) A statement of the legal basis for nondisclosure:
- (3) A statement of the name and title or position of the official or officials responsible for the denial of the initial request as described in §5.54 and the denial of the appeal as described in paragraph (f) of this section, and
- (4) A statement of the requestor's rights of judicial review.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 1422, Jan. 7, 1980; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985]

§ 5.56 Extension of time limits.

In unusual circumstances as specified in this section, the time limits prescribed in §§5.52 and 5.55 may be extended by an official named in §5.54(a) who will provide written notice to the requestor setting forth the reasons for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected. Such notice will specify no date that would result in an extension of more than ten work days. In unusual circumstances, the Headquarters FOIA Officer may authorize more than one extension, divided between the initial request stage and the appeals stage, but in no event will the combined periods of extension exceed ten work days. As used in this

- section, "unusual circumstances" include only those circumstances where extension of time is reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular request. Examples include:
- (a) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request; or
- (b) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or
- (c) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency or with a non-Federal source having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of FEMA having substantial subject matter interest therein.

§ 5.57 Predisclosure notification procedures for confidential commercial information.

- (a) In general. Business information provided to FEMA by a business submitter shall not be disclosed pursuant to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request except in accordance with this section. For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Confidential commercial information means records provided to the government by a submitter that arguably contain material exempt from release under Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C 552(b)(4), because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.
- (2) Submitter means any person or entity who provides confidential commercial information to the government. The term submitter includes, but is not limited to, corporations, State governments, and foreign governments.
- (b) Notice to business submitters. FEMA shall provide a submitter with prompt notice of receipt of a Freedom of Information Act request encompassing its business information whenever required in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, and except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section. The written notice shall either describe

§5.57

the exact nature of the business information requested or provide copies of the records or portions of records containing the business information.

- (c) When notice is required. (1) For confidential commercial information submitted prior to January 1, 1988, FEMA shall provide a submitter with notice of receipt of a FOIA request whenever:
- (i) The records are less than 10 years old and the information has been designated by the submitter as confidential commercial information;
- (ii) FEMA has reason to believe that disclosure of the information could reasonably result in commercial or financial injury to the submitter; or
- (iii) The information is subject to prior express commitment of confidentiality given by FEMA to the submitter.
- (2) For confidential commercial information submitted to FEMA on or after January 1, 1988, FEMA shall provide a submitter with notice of receipt of a FOIA request whenever:
- (i) The submitter has in good faith designated the information as commercially or financially sensitive information; or
- (ii) FEMA has reason to believe that disclosure of the information could reasonably result in commercial or financial injury to the submitter.
- (3) Notice of a request for confidential commercial information falling within paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section shall be required for a period of not more than 10 years after the date of submission unless the submitter requests, and provides acceptable justification for, a specific notice period of greater duration.
- (4) Whenever possible, the submitter's claim of confidentiality shall be supported by a statement or certification by an officer or authorized representative of the company that the information in question is in fact confidential commercial or financial information and has not been disclosed to the public.
- (d) Opportunity to object to disclosure. (1) Through the notice described in paragraph (b) of this section, FEMA shall afford a submitter 7 working days within which to provide FEMA with a detailed statement of any objection to

disclosure. Such statement shall specify all grounds for withholding any of the information under any exemptions of the Freedom of Information Act and, in the case of Exemption 4, shall demonstrate why the information is contended to be a trade secret or commercial or financial information which is considered privileged or confidential. Information provided by a submitter pursuant to this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under the FOIA.

- (2) When notice is given to a submitter under this section, FEMA shall notify the requester that such notice has been given to the submitter. The requester will be further advised that a delay in responding to the request, i.e., 10 working days after receipt of the request by FEMA or 20 working days after receipt of the request by FEMA if the time limits are extended under unusual circumstances permitted by the FOIA, may be considered a denial of access to records and the requester may proceed with an administrative appeal or seek judicial review, if appropriate.
- (e) Notice of intent to disclose. FEMA shall consider carefully a submitter's objections and specific grounds for non-disclosure prior to determining whether to disclose business information. Whenever FEMA decides to disclose business information over the objection of a submitter, FEMA shall forward to the submitter a written notice which shall include:
- (1) A statement of the reasons for which the submitter's disclosure objections were not sustained;
- (2) A description of the business information to be disclosed; and
- (3) A specified disclosure date, which is 7 working days after the notice of the final decision to release the requested information has been mailed to the submitter. FEMA shall inform the submitter that disclosure will be made by the specified disclosure date, unless the submitter seeks a court injunction to prevent its release by the date. When notice is given to a submitter under this section, FEMA shall notify the requester that such notice has been given to the submitter and the proposed date for disclosure.
- (f) Notice of lawsuit. (1) Whenever a requester brings legal action seeking to

compel disclosure of business information covered by paragraph (c) of this section, FEMA shall promptly notify the submitter.

- (2) Whenever a submitter brings legal action seeking to prevent disclosure of business information covered by paragraph (c) of this section, FEMA shall promptly notify the requester.
- (g) Exception to notice requirement. The notice requirements of this section shall not apply if:
- (1) FEMA determines that the information shall not be disclosed;
- (2) The information has been published or otherwise officially made available to the public;
- (3) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than 5 U.S.C. 552); or
- (4) The information was required in the course of a lawful investigation of a possible violation of criminal law.

[53 FR 2740, Feb. 1, 1988]

§ 5.58 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

Any person making a request to FEMA for records under this part shall be deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies with respect to the request if the agency fails to comply with the applicable time limit provisions set forth in §§ 5.52 and 5.55.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979. Redesignated at 53 FR 2740, Feb. 1, 1988]

§ 5.59 Judicial relief available to the public.

Upon denial of a requestor's appeal by the Deputy Administrator the requester may file a complaint in a district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(B).

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979. Redesignated at 53 FR 2740, Feb. 1, 1988]

§ 5.60 Disciplinary action against employees for "arbitrary or capricious" denial.

Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(F), whenever the district court, described in §5.59 orders the production of any

FEMA records improperly withheld from the complainant and assesses against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs, and the court additionally issues a written finding that the circumstances surrounding the withholding raise questions whether FEMA personnel acted arbitrarily or capriciously with respect to the withholding, the Special Counsel in the Merit Systems Protection Board is required to initiate a proceeding to determine whether disciplinary action is warranted against the officer or employee who primarily was responsible for the withholding. The Special Counsel after investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, submits findings and recommendations to the Administrator of FEMA and sends copies of the findings and recommendations to the officer or employee or his or her representative. The law requires the Administrator to take any corrective action which the Special Counsel recommends.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 1422, Jan. 7, 1980. Redesignated and amended at 53 FR 2740, Feb. 1, 1988]

§ 5.61 Contempt for noncompliance.

In the event of noncompliance by FEMA with an order of a district court pursuant to §5.60, the district court may punish for contempt the FEMA employee responsible for the noncompliance, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(G).

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 1422, Jan. 7, 1980; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985. Redesignated and amended at 53 FR 2740, Feb. 1, 1988]

Subpart E—Exemptions

§5.70 General.

The exemptions enumerated in 5 U.S.C. 552(b), under which the provisions for availability of records and informational materials will not apply, are general in nature. FEMA will decide each case on its merits in accordance with the FEMA policy expressed in subpart A.

§5.71

§ 5.71 Categories of records exempt from disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552.

- 5 U.S.C. 552(b) provides that the requirements of the statute do not apply to matters that are:
- (a) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and are, in fact, properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order.
- (b) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency.
- (c) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute other than section 552(b) of title 5, provided that such statute (1) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue or (2) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matter to be withheld.
- (d) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential.
- (e) Inter-agency or intra-agency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency.
- (f) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.
- (g) Records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information:
- (1) Could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings;
- (2) Would deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;
- (3) Could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy:
- (4) Could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a State, local, or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and, in the case of a record or information compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency

conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source;

- (5) Would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law: or
- (6) Could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual.
- (h) Contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of any agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions.
- (i) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells. Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to any person requesting the record after deletion of the portions which are exempt under this section.
- (j) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section and the investigation or proceeding involves a possible violation of criminal law; and there is reason to believe that the subject of the investigation or proceeding is not aware of its pendency, and disclosure of the existence of the records could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, FEMA may, during only such time as that circumstance continues, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552 and this subpart.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 52 FR 13679, Apr. 24, 1987]

§5.72 Executive privilege exemption.

Where application of the executive privilege exemption is desired, the matter shall be forwarded to the Administrator for consideration. If the request for information is Congressional, only the President may invoke the exemption. Presidential approval is not necessarily required if the request for information is in connection with judicial or adjudicatory proceedings or otherwise. In connection with judicial proceedings, the response shall be coordinated with the Department of Justice.

Subpart F—Subpoenas or Other Legal Demands for Testimony or the Production or Disclosure of Records or Other Information

SOURCE: 54 FR 11715, Mar. 22, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5.80 Scope and applicability.

- (a) This subpart sets forth policies and procedures with respect to the disclosure or production by FEMA employees, in response to a subpoena, order or other demand of a court or other authority, of any material contained in the files of the Agency or any information relating to material contained in the files of the Agency or any information acquired by an employee as part of the performance of that person's official duties or because of that person's official status.
- (b) This subpart applies to State and local judicial, administrative and legislative proceedings, and Federal judicial and administrative proceedings.
- (c) This subpart does not apply to Congressional requests or subpoenas for testimony or documents, or to an employee making an appearance solely in his or her private capacity in judicial or administrative proceedings that do not relate to the Agency (such as cases arising out of traffic accidents, domestic relations, etc.).
- (d) The Department of Homeland Security's regulations, 6 CFR 5.41 through 5.49, apply to any subject matter not already covered by this subpart, including but not limited to demands or requests directed to current or former FEMA contractors.

[54 FR 11715, Mar. 22, 1989, as amended at 72 FR 43546, Aug. 6, 2007]

§ 5.81 Statement of policy.

- (a) It is the policy of FEMA to make its records available to private litigants to the same extent and in the same manner as such records are made available to members of the general public, except where protected from disclosure by litigation procedural authority (e.g., Federal Rules of Civil Procedure) or other applicable law.
- (b) It is FEMA's policy and responsibility to preserve its human resources

for performance of the official functions of the Agency and to maintain strict impartiality with respect to private litigants. Participation by FEMA employees in private litigation in their official capacities is generally contrary to this policy.

§ 5.82 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to them in this section:

- (a) Demand refers to a subpoena, order, or other demand of a court of competent jurisdiction, or other specific authority (e.g., an administrative or State legislative body), signed by the presiding officer, for the production, disclosure, or release of FEMA records or information or for the appearance and testimony of FEMA personnel as witnesses in their official capacities.
- (b) Employee of the Agency includes all officers and employees of the United States appointed by or subject to the supervision, jurisdiction or control of the Administrator of FEMA.
- (c) Private litigation refers to any legal proceeding which does not involve as a named party the United States Government, or the Federal Emergency Management Agency, or any official thereof in his or her official capacity.

§ 5.83 Authority to accept service of subpoenas.

In all legal proceedings between private litigants, a subpoena duces tecum or subpoena ad testificandum or other demand by a court or other authority for the production of records held by FEMA Regional offices or for the oral or written testimony of FEMA Regional employees should be addressed to the appropriate Regional Administrator listed in §5.26. For all other records or testimony, the subpoena should be addressed to the Chief Counsel, FEMA, 500 C Street SW., Washington, DC 20472 Washington, DC 20472. No other official or employee of FEMA is authorized to accept service of subpoenas on behalf of the Agency.

§5.84

§ 5.84 Production of documents in private litigation.

(a) The production of records held by FEMA in response to a subpoena duces tecum or other demand issued pursuant to private litigation, whether or not served in accordance with the provisions of §5.83 of this subpart, is prohibited absent authorization by the Chief Counsel

(b) Whenever an official or employee of FEMA, including any Regional Administrator, receives a subpoena or other demand for the production of Agency documents or material, he or she shall immediately notify and provide a copy of the demand to the Chief Counsel.

(c) The Chief Counsel, after consultation with other appropriate officials as deemed necessary, shall promptly determine whether to disclose the material or documents identified in the subpoena or other demand. Generally, authorization to furnish the requested material or documents shall not be withheld unless their disclosure is prohibited by relevant law or for other compelling reasons.

(d) Whenever a subpoena or demand commanding the production of any record is served upon any Agency employee other than as provided in §5.83 of this subpart, or the response to a demand is required before the receipt of instructions from the Chief Counsel, such employee shall appear in response thereto, respectfully decline to produce the record(s) on the ground that it is prohibited by this section and state that the demand has been referred for the prompt consideration of the Chief Counsel.

(e) Where the release of documents in response to a subpoena duces tecum is authorized by the Chief Counsel, the official having custody of the requested records will furnish, upon the request of the party seeking disclosure, authenticated copies of the documents. No official or employee of FEMA shall respond in strict compliance with the terms of a subpoena duces tecum unless specifically authorized by the Chief Counsel.

§ 5.85 Authentication and attestation of copies.

The Administrator, Deputy Administrators, Regional Administrators, Assistant Administrators, United States Fire Administrator, Federal Insurance Administrator, Chief Counsel, and their designees, and other heads of offices having possession of records are authorized in the name of the Administrator to authenticate and attest for copies or reproductions of records. Appropriate fees will be charged for such fee schedule set forth in section 5.46 of this part.

[74 FR 15334, Apr. 3, 2009]

§5.86 Production of documents in litigation or other adjudicatory proceeding in which the United States is a party.

Subpoenas duces tecum issued pursuant to litigation or any other adjudicatory proceeding in which the United States is a party shall be handled as provided at §5.8.

§ 5.87 Testimony of FEMA employees in private litigation.

(a) No FEMA employee shall testify in response to a subpoena or other demand in private litigation as to any information relating to material contained in the files of the Agency, or any information acquired as part of the performance of that person's official duties or because of that person's official status, including the meaning of Agency documents.

(b) Whenever a demand is made upon a FEMA employee, for the disclosure of information described in paragraph (a) of this section, that employee shall immediately notify the Office of Chief Counsel. The Chief Counsel, upon receipt of such notice and absent waiver of the general prohibition against employee testimony at his or her discretion, shall arrange with the appropriate United States Attorney the taking of such steps as are necessary to quash the subpoena or seek a protective order.

(c) In the event that an immediate demand for testimony or disclosure is made in circumstances which would preclude prior notice to and consultation with the Chief Counsel, the employee shall respectfully request from the demanding authority a stay in the proceedings to allow sufficient time to obtain advice of counsel.

(d) If the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand in response to a request made in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section pending consultation with courtsel, or if the court or other authority rules that the demand must be complied with irrespective of instructions not to testify or disclose the information sought, the employee upon whom the demand has been made shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand, citing these regulations and United States ex rel. Touhy v. Ragen, 340 U.S. 462 (1951).

§ 5.88 Testimony in litigation in which the United States is a party.

(a) Whenever, in any legal proceeding in which the United States is a party, the attorney in charge of presenting the case for the United States requests it, the Chief Counsel shall arrange for an employee of the Agency to testify as a witness for the United States.

(b) The attendance and testimony of named employees of the Agency may not be required in any legal proceeding by the judge or other presiding officer, by subpoena or otherwise. However, the judge or other presiding officer may, upon a showing of exceptional circumstances (such as a case in which a particular named FEMA employee has direct personal knowledge of a material fact not known to the witness made available by the Agency) require the attendance and testimony of named FEMA personnel.

§ 5.89 Waiver.

The Chief Counsel may grant, in writing, a waiver of any policy or procedure prescribed by this subpart, where waiver is considered necessary to promote a significant interest of the Agency or for other good cause. In granting such waiver, the Chief Counsel shall attach to the waiver such reasonable conditions and limitations as are deemed appropriate in order that a response in strict compliance with the terms of a subpoena duces tecum or the

providing of testimony will not interfere with the duties of the employee and will otherwise conform to the policies of this part. The Administrator may, in his or her discretion, review any decision to authorize a waiver of any policy or procedure prescribed by this subpart.

PART 6—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 6.1 Purpose and scope of part.
- 6.2 Definitions.
- 6.3 Collection and use of information (Privacy Act statements).
- 6.4 Standards of accuracy.
- 6.5 Rules of conduct.
- 6.6 Safeguarding systems of records.
- 6.7 Records of other agencies.
- 6.8 Subpoena and other legal demands.
- 6.9 Inconsistent issuances of FEMA and/or its predecessor agencies superseded.
- 6.10 Assistance and referrals.

Subpart B—Disclosure of Records

- 6.20 Conditions of disclosure.
- 6.21 Procedures for disclosure.6.22 Accounting of disclosures.

Subpart C—Individual Access to Records

- 6.30 Form of requests.
- 6.31 Special requirements for medical records.
- 6.32 Granting access.
- 6.33 Denials of access.
- 6.34 Appeal of denial of access within FEMA.

Subpart D—Requests To Amend Records

- 6.50 Submission of requests to amend records.
- 6.51 Review of requests to amend records.
- 6.52 Approval of requests to amend records.
- 6.53 $\,$ Denial of requests to amend records.
- 6.54 Agreement to alternative amendments.
 6.55 Appeal of denial of request to amend a record.
- 6.56 Statement of disagreement.
- 6.57 Judicial review.

Subpart E—Report on New Systems and Alterations of Existing Systems

- 6.70 Reporting requirement.
- 6.71 Federal Register notice of establishment of new system or alteration of existing system.

§ 6.1

6.72 Effective date of new system of records or alteration of an existing system of records.

Subpart F—Fees

- 6.80 Records available at fee.
- 6.81 Additional copies.
- 6.82 Waiver of fee.
- 6.83 Prepayment of fees.
- 6.84 Form of payment.
- 6.85 Reproduction fees.

Subpart G—Exempt Systems of Records

- 6.86 General exemptions.
- 6.87 Specific exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a; Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978; and E.O. 12127.

SOURCE: 44 FR 50293, Aug. 27, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§6.1 Purpose and scope of part.

This part sets forth policies and procedures concerning the collection, use and dissemination of records maintained by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) which are subject to the provision of 5 U.S.C. 552a, popularly known as the "Privacy Act of 1974" (hereinafter referred to as the Act). These policies and procedures govern only those records as defined in §6.2. Policies and procedures governing the disclosure and availability of records in general are in part 5 of this chapter. This part also covers: (a) Procedures for notification to individuals of a FEMA system of records pertaining to them; (b) guidance to individuals in obtaining information, including inspections of, and disagreement with, the content of records; (c) accounting of disclosure; (d) special requirements for medical records; and (e) fees.

§ 6.2 Definitions.

For the purpose of this part:

(a) Agency includes any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency (see 5 U.S.C. 552(e)).

- (b) *Individual* means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.
- (c) Maintain includes maintain, collect, use, and disseminate.
- (d) Record means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to those concerning education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history, and that contains the name or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint, voiceprint, or photograph.
- (e) System of records means a group of any records under the control of an agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identification assigned to that individual.
- (f) Statistical record means a record in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual, except as provided by 13 U.S.C. 8.
- (g) Routine use means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of that record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.
- (h) *System manager* means the employee of FEMA who is responsible for the maintenance of a system of records and for the collection, use, and dissemination of information therein.
- (i) Subject individual means the individual named or discussed in a record of the individual to whom a record otherwise pertains.
- (j) Disclosure means a transfer of a record, a copy of a record, or any or all of the information contained in a record to a recipient other than the subject individual, or the review of a record by someone other than the subject individual.
- (k) Access means a transfer of a record, a copy of a record, or the information in a record to the subject individual, or the review of a record by the subject individual.
- (1) Solicitation means a request by an officer or employee of FEMA that an

individual provide information about himself or herself.

- (m) Administrator means the Administrator, FEMA.
- (n) Deputy Administrator means the Deputy Administrator, FEMA, or, in the case of the absence of the Deputy Administrator, or a vacancy in that office, a person designated by the Administrator to perform the functions under this regulation of the Deputy Administrator.
- (o) Privacy Appeals Officer means the FOIA/Privacy Act Specialist or his/her designee.

[44 FR 50293, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 17152, Mar. 18, 1980; 51 FR 34604, Sept. 30, 1986]

§ 6.3 Collection and use of information (Privacy Act statements).

- (a) General. Any information used in whole or in part in making a determination about an individual's rights, benefits, or privileges under FEMA programs will be collected directly from the subject individual to the extent practicable. The system manager also shall ensure that information collected is used only in conformance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations
- (b) Solicitation of information. System managers shall ensure that at the time information is solicited the solicited individual is informed of the authority for collecting that information, whether providing the information is mandatory or voluntary, the purpose for which the information will be used, the routine uses to be made of the information, and the effects on the individual, if any, of not providing the information. The Director, Records Management Division, Office of Management and Regional Administrators shall ensure that forms used to solicit information are in compliance with the Act and these regulations.
- (c) Solicitation of Social Security numbers. Before an employee of FEMA can deny to any individual a right, benefit, or privilege provided by law because such individual refuses to disclose his/her social security account number, the employee of FEMA shall ensure that either:
- (1) The disclosure is required by Federal statute; or

(2) The disclosure of a social security number was required under a statute or regulation adopted before January 1, 1975, to verify the identity of an individual, and the social security number will become a part of a system of records in existence and operating before January 1, 1975.

If solicitation of the social security number is authorized under paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section, the FEMA employee who requests an individual to disclose the social security account number shall first inform that individual whether that disclosure is mandatory or voluntary, by what statutory or other authority the number is solicited, and the use that will be made of it.

(d) Soliciting information from third parties. An employee of FEMA shall inform third parties who are requested to provide information about another individual of the purposes for which the information will be used.

[44 FR 50293, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 48 FR 12091, Mar. 23, 1983; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985]

§6.4 Standards of accuracy.

The system manager shall ensure that all records which are used by FEMA to make determinations about any individual are maintained with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to ensure fairness to the individual.

§ 6.5 Rules of conduct.

Employees of FEMA involved in the design, development, operation, or maintenance of any system of records or in maintaining any record, shall conduct themselves in accordance with the rules of conduct concerning the protection of personal information in §3.25 of this chapter.

§ 6.6 Safeguarding systems of records.

(a) Systems managers shall ensure that appropriate administrative, technical, and physical safeguards are established to ensure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm,

§ 6.7

embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom information is maintained.

- (b) Personnel information contained in both manual and automated systems of records shall be protected by implementing the following safeguards:
- (1) Official personnel folders, authorized personnel operating or work folders and other records of personnel actions effected during an employee's Federal service or affecting the employee's status and service, including information on experience, education, training, special qualification, and skills, performance appraisals, and conduct, shall be stored in a lockable metal filing cabinet when not in use by an authorized person. A system manager may employ an alternative storage system providing that it furnished an equivalent degree of physical security as storage in a lockable metal filing cabinet.
- (2) System managers, at their discretion, may designate additional records of unusual sensitivity which require safeguards similar to those described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) A system manager shall permit access to and use of automated or manual personnel records only to persons whose official duties require such access, or to a subject individual or his or her representative as provided by this part.

§ 6.7 Records of other agencies.

If FEMA receives a request for access to records which are the primary responsibility of another agency, but which are maintained by or in the temporary possession of FEMA on behalf of that agency, FEMA will advise the requestor that the request has been forwarded to the responsible agency. Records in the custody of FEMA which are the primary responsibility of the Office of Personnel Management are governed by the rules promulgated by it pursuant to the Privacy Act.

§6.8 Subpoena and other legal demands.

Access to records in systems of records by subpoena or other legal process shall be in accordance with the provisions of part 5 of this chapter.

§ 6.9 Inconsistent issuances of FEMA and/or its predecessor agencies superseded.

Any policies and procedures in any issuances of FEMA or any of its predecessor agencies which are inconsistent with the policies and procedures in this part are superseded to the extent of that inconsistency.

§ 6.10 Assistance and referrals.

Requests for assistance and referral to the responsible system manager or other FEMA employee charged with implementing these regulations should be made to the Privacy Appeals Officer, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC 20472.

[45 FR 17152, Mar. 18, 1980]

Subpart B—Disclosure of Records

§ 6.20 Conditions of disclosure.

No employee of FEMA shall disclose any record to any person or to another agency without the express written consent of the subject individual unless the disclosure is:

- (a) To officers or employees of FEMA who have a need for the information in the official performance of their duties;
- (b) Required by the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.
- (c) For a routine use as published in the notices in the FEDERAL REGISTER;
- (d) To the Bureau of the Census for use pursuant to title 13, United States
- (e) To a recipient who has provided FEMA with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record subject to the following: The record shall be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable. The written statement should include as a minimum (1) a statement of the purpose for requesting the records; and (2) certification that the records will be used only for statistical purposes. These written statements should be maintained as accounting records. In addition to deleting personal identifying information from records released for statistical purposes, the system manager shall ensure that the

identity of the individual cannot reasonably be deduced by combining various statistical records;

- (f) To the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of The National Archives and Records Administration or his designee to determine whether the record has such value;
- (g) To another agency or instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for civil or criminal law enforcement activity, if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality or his designated representative has made a written request to the Administrator specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought:
- (h) To a person showing compelling circumstances affecting the health and safety of an individual to whom the record pertains. (Upon such disclosure, a notification must be sent to the last known address of the subject individual.)
- (i) To either House of Congress or to a subcommittee or committee (joint or of either House, to the extent that the subject matter falls within their jurisdiction:
- (j) To the Comptroller General or any duly authorized representatives of the Comptroller General in the course of the performance of the duties of the Government Accountability Office; or
- (k) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (1) To consumer reporting agencies as defined in the Fair Credit Reporting Act (35 U.S.C. 1681a(f) or the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (31 U.S.C. 3711(d)(4)).

 $[44\ {\rm FR}\ 50293,\ {\rm Aug.}\ 27,\ 1979,\ {\rm as}\ {\rm amended}\ {\rm at}\ 48\ {\rm FR}\ 44543,\ {\rm Sept.}\ 29,\ 1983;\ 50\ {\rm FR}\ 40006,\ {\rm Oct.}\ 1,\ 1985]$

§ 6.21 Procedures for disclosure.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for disclosure, the system manager shall verify the right of the requestor to obtain disclosure pursuant to §6.20. Upon that verification and subject to other requirements of this part, the system

manager shall make the requested records available.

(b) If the system manager determines that the disclosure is not permitted under the provisions of §6.20 or other provisions of this part, the system manager shall deny the request in writing and shall inform the requestor of the right to submit a request for review and final determination to the Administrator or designee.

§ 6.22 Accounting of disclosures.

- (a) Except for disclosures made pursuant to §6.20 (a) and (b), an accurate accounting of each disclosure shall be made and retained for 5 years after the disclosure or for the life of the record, whichever is longer. The accounting shall include the date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure, and the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure is made:
- (b) The system manager also shall maintain in conjunction with the accounting of disclosures;
- (1) A full statement of the justification for the disclosure.
- (2) All documentation surrounding disclosure of a record for statistical or law enforcement purposes; and
- (3) Evidence of written consent to a disclosure given by the subject individual.
- (c) Except for the accounting of disclosures made to agencies or instrumentalities in law enforcement activities in accordance with §6.20 (g) or of disclosures made from exempt systems the accounting of disclosures shall be made available to the individual upon request. Procedures for requesting access to the accounting are in subpart C of this part.

Subpart C—Individual Access to Records

§ 6.30 Form of requests.

(a) An individual who seeks access to his or her record or to any information pertaining to the individual which is contained in a system of records should notify the system manager at the address indicated in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice describing the pertinent system. The notice should bear the legend "Privacy Act Request" both on the request letter and on the envelope. It

§ 6.31

will help in the processing of a request if the request letter contains the complete name and identifying number of the system as published in the FED-ERAL REGISTER; the full name and address of the subject individual; a brief description of the nature, time, place, and circumstances of the individual's association with FEMA; and any other information which the individual believes would help the system manager to determine whether the information about the individual is included in the system of records. The system manager shall answer or acknowledge the request within 10 workdays of its receipt by FEMA.

(b) The system manager, at his discretion, may accept oral requests for access subject to verification of identity

§ 6.31 Special requirements for medical records.

(a) A system manager who receives a request from an individual for access to those official medical records which belong to the U.S. Office of Personnel Management and are described in Chapter 339, Federal Personnel Manual (medical records about entrance qualifications or fitness for duty, or medical records which are otherwise filed in the Official Personnel Folder), shall refer the pertinent system of records to a Federal Medical Officer for review and determination in accordance with this section. If no Federal Medical Officer is available to make the determination required by this section, the system manager shall refer the request and the medical reports concerned to the Office of Personnel Management for determination.

(b) If, in the opinion of a Federal Medical Officer, medical records requested by the subject individual indicate a condition about which a prudent physician would hesitate to inform a person suffering from such a condition of its exact nature and probable outcome, the system manager shall not release the medical information to the subject individual nor to any person other than a physician designated in writing by the subject individual, or the guardian or conservator of the individual.

(c) If, in the opinion of a Federal Medical Officer, the medical information does not indicate the presence of any condition which would cause a prudent physician to hesitate to inform a person suffering from such a condition of its exact nature and probable outcome, the system manager shall release it to the subject individual or to any person, firm, or organization which the individual authorizes in writing to receive it.

§ 6.32 Granting access.

- (a) Upon receipt of a request for access to non-exempt records, the system manager shall make these records available to the subject individual or shall acknowledge the request within 10 workdays of its receipt by FEMA. The acknowledgment shall indicate when the system manager will make the records available.
- (b) If the system manager anticipates more than a 10 day delay in making a record available, he or she also shall include in the acknowledgment specific reasons for the delay.
- (c) If a subject individual's request for access does not contain sufficient information to permit the system manager to locate the records, the system manager shall request additional information from the individual and shall have 10 workdays following receipt of the additional information in which to make the records available or to acknowledge receipt of the request and indicate when the records will be available
- (d) Records will be available for authorized access during normal business hours at the offices where the records are located. A requestor should be prepared to identify himself or herself by signature; i.e., to note by signature the date of access and/or produce other identification verifying the signature.
- (e) Upon request, a system manager shall permit an individual to examine the original of a non-exempt record, shall provide the individual with a copy of the record, or both. Fees shall be charged in accordance with subpart F.
- (f) An individual may request to pick up a record in person or to receive it by mail, directed to the name and address

provided by the individual in the request. A system manager shall not make a record available to a third party for delivery to the subject individual except for medical records as outlined in §6.31.

- (g) An individual who selects another person to review, or to accompany the individual in reviewing or obtaining a copy of the record must, prior to the disclosure, sign a statement authorizing the disclosure of the record. The system manager shall maintain this statement with the record.
- (h) The procedure for access to an accounting of disclosure is identical to the procedure for access to a record as set forth in this section.

§ 6.33 Denials of access.

- (a) A system manager may deny an individual access to that individual's record only upon the grounds that FEMA has published the rules in the FEDERAL REGISTER exempting the pertinent system of records from the access requirement. These exempt systems of records are described in subpart G of this part.
- (b) Upon receipt of a request for access to a record which the system manager believes is contained within an exempt system of records he or she shall forward the request to the appropriate official listed below or to his or her delegate through normal supervisory channels.
 - (1) Deputy Administrators.
 - (2) [Reserved]
 - (3) Federal Insurance Administrator.
 - (4) Assistant Administrators.
 - (5) United States Fire Administrator.
 - (6) Chief of Staff.
 - (7) Office Directors.
 - (8) Chief Counsel.
 - (9) [Reserved]
 - (10) Chief Financial Officer.
 - (11) Regional Administrators.
- (c) In the event that the system manager serves in one of the positions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, he or she shall retain the responsibility for denying or granting the request.
- (d) The appropriate official listed in paragraph (b) of this section shall, in consultation with the Office of Chief Counsel and such other officials as deemed appropriate, determine if the

request record is contained within an exempt system of records and:

- (1) If the record is not contained within an exempt system of records, the above official shall notify the system manager to grant the request in accordance with §6.32, or
- (2) If the record is contained within an exempt system said official shall;
- (i) Notify the requestor that the request is denied, including a statement justifying the denial and advising the requestor of a right to judicial review of that decision as provided in §6.57, or
- (ii) Notify the system manager to make record available to the requestor in accordance with §6.31, notwithstanding the record's inclusion within an exempt system.
- (e) The appropriate official listed in paragraph (b) of this section shall provide the Privacy Appeals Office with a copy of any denial of a requested ac-

[44 FR 50293, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 51 FR 34604, Sept. 30, 1986; 74 FR 15334, Apr. 3, 2009]

§ 6.34 Appeal of denial of access within FEMA.

A requestor denied access in whole or in part, to records pertaining to that individual, exclusive of those records for which the system manager is the Administrator, may file an administrative appeal of that denial. Appeals of denied access will be processed in the same manner as processing for appeals from a denial of a request to amend a record set out in §6.55, regardless whether the denial being appealed is made at headquarters or by a regional official.

Subpart D—Requests To Amend Records

§ 6.50 Submission of requests to amend records.

An individual who desires to amend any record containing personal information about the individual should direct a written request to the system manager specified in the pertinent FEDERAL REGISTER notice concerning FEMA's systems of records. A current FEMA employee who desires to amend

§ 6.51

personnel records should submit a written request to the Director, Human Capital Division, Washington, DC 20472. Each request should include evidence of and justification for the need to amend the pertinent record. Each request should bear the legend "Privacy Act—Request to Amend Record" prominently marked on both the face of the request letter and the envelope.

§6.51 Review of requests to amend records.

(a) The system manager shall acknowledge the receipt of a request to amend a record within 10 workdays. If possible, the acknowledgment shall include the system manager's determination either to amend the record or to deny the request to amend as provided in \$6.53.

(b) When reviewing a record in response to a request to amend, the system manager shall assess the accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness of the existing record in light of the proposed amendment and shall determine whether the request for the amendment is justified. With respect to a request to delete information, the system manager also shall review the request and the existing record to determine whether the information is relevant and necessary to accomplish an agency purpose required to be accomplished by statute or Executive Order.

§6.52 Approval of requests to amend records.

If the system manager determines that amendment of a record is proper in accordance with the request to amend, he or she promptly shall make the necessary corrections to the record and shall send a copy of the corrected record to the individual. Where an accounting of disclosure has been maintained, the system manager shall advise all previous recipients of the record of the fact that a correction has been made and the substance of the correction. Where practicable, the system manager shall advise the Privacy Appeals Officer that a request to amend has been approved.

§ 6.53 Denial of requests to amend records.

(a) If the system manager determines that an amendment of a record is improper or that the record should be amended in a manner other than that requested by an individual, he shall refer the request to amend and his determinations and recommendations to the appropriate official listed in §6.33(b) through normal supervisory channels.

(b) If the official listed in §6.33, after reviewing the request to amend a record, determines to amend the record in accordance with the request, said official promptly shall return the request to the system manager with instructions to make the requested amendments in accordance with §6.52.

(c) If the appropriate official listed in §6.33, after reviewing the request to amend a record, determines not to amend the record in accordance with the request, the requestor shall be promptly advised in writing of the determination. The refusal letter (1) shall state the reasons for the denial of the request to amend; (2) shall include proposed alternative amendments, if appropriate; (3) shall state the requestor's right to appeal the denial of the request to amend; and (4) shall state the procedures for appealing and the name and title of the official to whom the appeal is to be addressed.

(d) The appropriate official listed in §6.33 shall furnish the Privacy Appeals Officer a copy of each initial denial of a request to amend a record.

 $[44\ {\rm FR}\ 50293,\ {\rm Aug.}\ 27,\ 1979,\ {\rm as}\ {\rm amended}\ {\rm at}\ 45\ {\rm FR}\ 17152,\ {\rm Mar.}\ 18,\ 1980]$

§ 6.54 Agreement to alternative amendments.

If the denial of a request to amend a record includes proposed alternative amendments, and if the requestor agrees to accept them, he or she must notify the official who signed the denial. That official immediately shall instruct the system manager to make the necessary amendments in accordance with §6.52.

§6.55 Appeal of denial of request to amend a record.

(a) A requestor who disagrees with a denial of a request to amend a record

may file an administrative appeal of that denial. The requestor should address the appeal to the FEMA Privacy Appeals Officer, Washington, DC 20472. If the requestor is an employee of FEMA and the denial to amend involves a record maintained in the employee's Official Personnel Folder covered by an Office of Personnel Management Government-wide system notice, the appeal should be addressed to the Assistant Director, Information Systems, Agency Compliance and Evaluation Group, Office of Personnel Management, Washington, DC 20415.

- (b) Each appeal to the Privacy Act Appeals Officer shall be in writing and must be received by FEMA no later than 30 calendar days from the requestor's receipt of a denial of a request to amend a record. The appeal should bear the legend "Privacy Act—Appeal," both on the face of the letter and the envelope.
- (c) Upon receipt of an appeal, the Privacy Act Appeals Officer shall consult with the system manager, the official who made the denial, the Chief Counsel or a member of that office, and such other officials as may be appropriate. If the Privacy Act Appeals Officer in consultation with these officials, determines that the record should be amended, as requested, the system manager shall be instructed immediately to amend the record in accordance with §6.52 and shall notify the requestor of that action.
- (d) If the Privacy Act Appeals Officer, in consultation with the officials specified in paragraph (c) of this section, determines that the appeal should be rejected, the Privacy Act Appeals Officer shall submit the file on the request and appeal, including findings and recommendations, to the Deputy Administrator for a final administrative determination.
- (e) If the Deputy Administrator determines that the record should be amended as requested, he or she immediately shall instruct the system manager in writing to amend the record in accordance with §6.52. The Deputy Administrator shall send a copy of those instructions to the Privacy Act Appeals Officer, who shall notify the requester of that action.

- (f) If the Deputy Administrator determines to reject the appeal, the requestor shall immediately be notified in writing of that determination. This action shall constitute the final administrative determination on the request to amend the record and shall include:
- (1) The reasons for the rejection of the appeal.
- (2) Proposed alternative amendments, if appropriate, which the requestor subsequently may accept in accordance with §6.54.
- (3) Notice of the requestor's right to file a Statement of Disagreement for distribution in accordance with §6.56.
- (4) Notice of the requestor's right to seek judicial review of the final administrative determination, as provided in §6.57.
- (g) The final agency determination must be made no later than 30 workdays from the date on which the appeal is received by the Privacy Act Appeals Officer
- (h) In extraordinary circumstances, the Administrator may extend this time limit by notifying the requestor in writing before the expiration of the 30 workdays. The Administrator's notification will include a justification for the extension.

 $[44\ {\rm FR}\ 50293,\ {\rm Aug.}\ 27,\ 1979,\ {\rm as}\ {\rm amended}\ {\rm at}\ 45\ {\rm FR}\ 17152,\ {\rm Mar.}\ 18,\ 1980]$

§6.56 Statement of disagreement.

Upon receipt of a final administrative determination denying a request to amend a record, the requestor may file a Statement of Disagreement with the appropriate system manager. The Statement of Disagreement should include an explanation of why the requestor believes the record to be inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely, or incomplete. The system manager shall maintain the Statement of Disagreement in conjunction with the pertinent record. and shall include a copy of the Statement of Disagreement in any disclosure of the pertinent record. The system manager shall provide a copy of the Statement of Disagreement to any person or agency to whom the record has been disclosed only if the disclosure was subject to the accounting requirements of §6.22.

§ 6.57

§6.57 Judicial review.

Within 2 years of receipt of a final administrative determination as provided in §6.34 or §6.55, a requestor may seek judicial review of that determination. A civil action must be filed in the Federal District Court in which the requestor resides or has his or her principal place of business or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia.

Subpart E—Report on New Systems and Alterations of Existing Systems

§6.70 Reporting requirement.

(a) No later than 90 calendar days prior to the establishment of a new system of records, the prospective system manager shall notify the Privacy Appeals Officer of the proposed new system. The prospective system manager shall include with the notification a completed FEMA Form 11-2, System of Records Covered by the Privacy Act of 1974, and a justification for each system of records proposed to be established. If the Privacy Appeals Officer determines that the establishment of the proposed system is in the best interest of the Government, then no later than 60 calendar days prior to the establishment of that system of records, a report of the proposal shall be submitted by the Administrator or a designee thereof, to the President of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the Administrator, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget for their evaluation of the probable or potential effect of that proposal on the privacy and other personal or property rights of individuals.

(b) No later than 90 calendar days prior to the alteration of a system of records, the system manager responsible for the maintenance of that system of records shall notify the Privacy Appeals Officer of the proposed alteration. The system manager shall include with the notification a completed Covered by the Privacy Act of 1974, and a justification for each system of records he proposes to alter. If it is determined that the proposed alteration

is in the best interest of the Government, then, the Administrator, or a designee thereof, shall submit, no later than 60 calendar days prior to the establishment of that alteration, a report of the proposal to the President of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the Administrator, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget for their evaluation of the probable or potential effect of that proposal on the privacy and other personal or property rights of individuals.

(c) The reports required by this regulation are exempt from reports control.

(d) The Administrator, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget may waive the time requirements set out in this section upon a finding that a delay in the establishing or amending the system would not be in the public interest and showing how the public interest would be adversely affected if the waiver were not granted and otherwise complying with OMB Circular A-130.

[44 FR 50293, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 17152, Mar. 18, 1980; 51 FR 34604, Sept. 30, 1986]

§ 6.71 Federal Register notice of establishment of new system or alteration of existing system.

Notice of the proposed establishment or alteration of a system of records shall be published in the FEDERAL REG-ISTER, in accordance with FEMA procedures when:

(a) Notice is received that the Senate, the House of Representatives, and the Office of Management and Budget do not object to the establishment of a new system or records or to the alteration of an existing system of records,

(b) No fewer than 30 calendar days elapse from the date of submission of the proposal to the Senate, the House of Representatives, and the Office of Management and Budget without receipt of an objection to the proposal. The notice shall include all of the information required to be provided in FEMA Form 11–2, System of Records Covered by the Privacy Act of 1974, and such other information as the Administrator deems necessary.

§6.72 Effective date of new system of records or alteration of an existing system of records.

Systems of records proposed to be established or altered in accordance with the provisions of this subpart shall be effective no sooner than 30 calendar days from the publication of the notice required by §6.71.

Subpart F—Fees

§ 6.80 Records available at fee.

The system manager shall provide a copy of a record to a requestor at a fee prescribed in §6.85 unless the fee is waived under §6.82.

[44 FR 50293, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 17152, Mar. 18, 1980]

§ 6.81 Additional copies.

A reasonable number of additional copies shall be provided for the applicable fee to a requestor who indicates that he has no access to commercial reproduction services.

§ 6.82 Waiver of fee.

The system manager shall make one copy of a record, up to 300 pages, available without charge to a requestor who is an employee of FEMA. The system manager may waive the fee requirement for any other requestor if the cost of collecting the fee is an unduly large part of, or greater than, the fee, or when furnishing the record without charge conforms to generally established business custom or is in the public interest.

[44 FR 50287, Aug. 27, 1979, as amended at 52 FR 13679, Apr. 24, 1987]

§ 6.83 Prepayment of fees.

- (a) When FEMA estimates or determines that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed \$250.00, FEMA may require a requester to make an advance payment of the entire fee before continuing to process the request.
- (b) When a requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing), FEMA may require the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided in §6.85(d), and to make an advance

payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the agency begins to process a new request or a pending request from that requester.

(c) When FEMA acts under §5.44 (a) or (b), the administrative time limits prescribed in subsection (a)(6) of the FOIA (i.e., 10 working days from the receipt of initial requests and 20 working days from receipt of appeals from initial denial, plus permissible extensions of these time limits) will begin only after FEMA has received fee payments described under §5.44 (a) or (b).

[52 FR 13679, Apr. 24, 1987]

§6.84 Form of payment.

Payment shall be by check or money order payable to The Federal Emergency Management Agency and shall be addressed to the system manager.

§ 6.85 Reproduction fees.

- (a) Duplication costs. (1) For copies of documents reproduced on a standard office copying machine in sizes up to $8\frac{1}{2} \times 14$ inches, the charge will be \$.15 per page.
- (2) The fee for reproducing copies of records over 81/2 x 14 inches or whose physical characteristics do not permit reproduction by routine electrostatic copying shall be the direct cost of reproducing the records through Government or commercial sources. If FEMA estimates that the allowable duplication charges are likely to exceed \$25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his/ her willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer a requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the objective of reformulating the request to meet his/her needs at a lower cost.
- (3) For other methods of reproduction or duplication, FEMA shall charge the actual direct costs of producing the document(s). If FEMA estimates that the allowable duplication charges are likely to exceed \$25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his/her willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such

§ 6.86

a notice shall offer a requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the objective of reformulating the request to meet his/her needs at a lower cost.

(b) Interest may be charge to those requesters who fail to pay fees charged. FEMA may begin assessing interest charges on the amount billed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. Interest will be at the rate prescribed in section 3717 of title 31 U.S.C.

[52 FR 13679, Apr. 24, 1987]

Subpart G—Exempt Systems of Records

§ 6.86 General exemptions.

(a) Whenever the Administrator, Federal Emergency Management Agency, determines it to be necessary and proper, with respect to any system of records maintained by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, to exercise the right to promulgate rules to exempt such systems in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a (j) and (k), each specific exemption, including the parts of each system to be exempted, the provisions of the Act from which they are exempted, and the justification for each exemption shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as part of FEMA's Notice of Systems of Records

(b) Exempt under 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2) from the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552a(c) (3) and (4), (d), (e) (1), (2), (3), (e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), (e) (5) and (8) (f) and (g) of the Privacy Act.

(1) Exempt systems. The following systems of records, which contain information of the type described in 5 U.S.C. 552(j)(2), shall be exempt from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

General Investigative Files (FEMA/IG-2)— Limited Access

(2) Reasons for exemptions. (i) 5 U.S.C. 552a (e)(4)(G) and (f)(1) enable individuals to be notified whether a system of records contains records pertaining to them. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of these provisions to the above-listed system of records would give individuals an opportunity to learn whether

they are of record either as suspects or as subjects of a criminal investigation; this would compromise the ability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to complete investigations and identify or detect violators of laws administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other Federal agencies. Individuals would be able (A) to take steps to avoid detection, (B) to inform co-conspirators of the fact that an investigation is being conducted, (C) to learn the nature of the investigation to which they are being subjected, (D) to learn the type of surveillance being utilized, (E) to learn whether they are only suspects or identified law violators, (F) to continue to resume their illegal conduct without fear of detection upon learning that they are not in a particular system of records, and (G) to destroy evidence needed to prove the violation.

(ii) 5 U.S.C. 552a (d)(1), (e)(4)(H) and (f)(2), (3) and (5) enable individuals to gain access to records pertaining to them. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of these provisions to the above-listed system of records would compromise its ability to complete or continue criminal investigations and to detect or identify violators of laws administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other Federal agencies. Permitting access to records contained in the above-listed system of records would provide individuals with significant information concerning the nature of the investigation, and this could enable them to avoid detection or apprehension in the following ways:

(A) By discovering the collection of facts which would form the basis for their arrest, (B) by enabling them to destroy evidence of criminal conduct which would form the basis for their arrest, and (C) by learning that the criminal investigators had reason to believe that a crime was about to be committed, they could delay the commission of the crime or change the scene of the crime to a location which might not be under surveillance. Granting access to ongoing or closed investigative files would also reveal investigative techniques and procedures, the knowledge of which could enable individuals planning criminal activity

to structure their future operations in such a way as to avoid detection or apprehension, thereby neutralizing law enforcement officers' established investigative tools and procedures. Further, granting access to investigative files and records could disclose the identity of confidential sources and other informers and the nature of the information which they supplied, thereby endangering the life or physical safety of those sources of information by exposing them to possible reprisals for having provided information relating to the criminal activities of those individuals who are the subjects of the investigative files and records: confidential sources and other informers might refuse to provide criminal investigators with valuable information if they could not be secure in the knowledge that their identities would not be revealed through disclosure of either their names or the nature of the information they supplied, and this would seriously impair the ability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to carry out its mandate to enforce criminal and related laws. Additionally, providing access to records contained in the above-listed system of records could reveal the identities of undercover law enforcement personnel who compiled information regarding individual's criminal activities, thereby endangering the life or physical safety of those undercover personnel or their families by exposing them to possible reprisals.

(iii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) (2), (3) and (4), (e)(4)(H) and (f)(4), which are dependent upon access having been granted to records pursuant to the provisions cited in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, enable individuals to contest (seek amendment to) the content of records contained in a system of records and require an agency to note an amended record and to provide a copy of an individual's statement (of disagreement with the agency's refusal to amend a record) to persons or other agencies to whom the record has been disclosed. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that the reasons set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section are equally applicable to this paragraph and, accordingly, those

reasons are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

(iv) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) requires that an agency make accountings of disclosures of records available to individuals named in the records at their request; such accountings must state the date, nature and purpose of each disclosure of a record and the name and address of the recipient. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of this provision to the above-listed system of records would impair the ability of other law enforcement agencies to make effective use of information provided by the Federal Emergency Management Agency in connection with the investigation, detection and apprehension of violators of the criminal laws enforced by those other law enforcement agencies. Making accountings of disclosure available to violators or possible violators would alert those individuals to the fact that another agency is conducting an investigation into their criminal activities, and this could reveal the geographic location of the other agency's investigation, the nature and purpose of that investigation, and the dates on which that investigation was active. Violators possessing such knowledge would thereby be able to take appropriate measures to avoid detection or apprehension by altering their operations, by transferring their criminal activities to other geographic areas or by destroying or concealing evidence which would form the basis for their arrest. In addition, providing violators with accountings of disclosure would alert those individuals to the fact that the Federal Emergency Management Agency has information regarding their criminal activities and could inform those individuals of the general nature of that information; this, in turn, would afford those individuals a better opportunity to take appropriate steps to avoid detection or apprehension for violations of criminal and related laws.

(v) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(4) requires that an agency inform any person or other agency about any correction or notation of dispute made by the agency in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) of any record that has been disclosed to the person or agency if an accounting of the disclosure was made. Since this

§ 6.86

provision is dependent on an individual's having been provided an opportunity to contest (seek amendment to) records pertaining to him/her, and since the above-listed system of records is proposed to be exempt from those provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a relating to amendments of records as indicated in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, the Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that this provision should not be applicable to the above system of records.

(vi) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4)(I) requires that an agency publish a public notice listing the categories of sources for information contained in a system of records. The categories of sources of this system of records have been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in broad generic terms in the belief that this is all that subsection (e)(4)(I) of the Act requires. In the event, however, that this subsection should be interpreted to require more detail as to the identity of sources of the records in this system, exemption from this provision is necessary in order to protect the confidentiality of the sources of criminal and other law enforcement information. Such exemption is further necessary to protect the privacy and physical safety of witnesses and in-

(vii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1) requires that an agency maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or executive order. The term maintain as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552a(a)(3) includes "collect" and "disseminate." At the time that information is collected by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, there is often insufficient time to determine whether the information is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the Federal Emergency Management Agency; in many cases information collected may not be immediately susceptible to a determination of whether the information is relevant and necessary, particularly in the early stages of an investigation, and in many cases, information which initially appears to be irrelevant or unnecessary may, upon further evaluation or upon continuation of the inves-

tigation, prove to have particular relevance to an enforcement program of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Further, not all violations of law discovered during a criminal investigation fall within the investigative jurisdiction of the Federal Emergency Management Agency; in order to promote effective law enforcement, it often becomes necessary and desirable to disseminate information pertaining to such violations to other law enforcement agencies which have jurisdiction over the offense to which the information relates. The Federal Emergency Management Agency should not be placed in a position of having to ignore information relating to violations of law not within its jurisdiction when that information comes to the attention of the Federal Emergency Management Agency through the conduct of a lawful FEMA investigation. The Federal Emergency Management Agency, therefore, believes that it is appropriate to exempt the above-listed system of records from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1).

(viii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(2) requires that an agency collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of this provision to the above-listed system of records would impair the ability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to conduct investigations and to identify or detect violators of criminal or related laws for the following reasons:

(A) Most information collected about an individual under criminal investigations is obtained from third parties such as witnesses and informers, and it is usually not feasible to rely upon the subject of the investigation as a source for information regarding his/her criminal activities, (B) an attempt to obtain information from the subject of a criminal investigation will often alert that individual to the existence of an investigation, thereby affording the individual an opportunity to attempt to conceal his/her criminal activities

so as to avoid apprehension, (C) in certain instances, the subject of a criminal investigation is not required to supply information to criminal investigators as a matter of legal duty, and (D) during criminal investigations it is often a matter of sound investigative procedures to obtain information from a variety of sources in order to verify information already obtained.

(ix) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(3) requires that an agency inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, either on the form which the agency uses to collect the information or on a separate form which can be retained by the individual, with the following information: The authority which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary; the principal purposes for which the information is intended to be used; the routine uses which may be made of the information; and the effects on the individual of not providing all or part of the requested information. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that the above-listed system of records should be exempted from this provision in order to avoid adverse effects on its ability to identify or detect violators of criminal or related laws. In many cases, information is obtained by confidential sources, other informers or undercover law enforcement officers under circumstances where it is necessary that the true purpose of their actions be kept secret so as to avoid alerting the subject of the investigation or his/her associates that a criminal investigation is in process. Further, if it became known that the undercover officer was assisting in a criminal investigation, that officer's life or physical safety could be endangered through reprisal, and, under such circumstances it may not be possible to continue to utilize that officer in the investigation. In many cases, individuals, for personal reasons, would feel inhibited in talking to a person representing a criminal law enforcement agency but would be willing to talk to a confidential source or undercover officer who they believe is not involved in law enforcement activities. In addition, providing a source of information with written evidence that he

was a source, as required by this provision, could increase the likelihood that the source of information would be the subject of retaliatory action by the subject of the investigation. Further, application of this provision could result in an unwarranted invasion of the personal privacy of the subject of the criminal investigation, particularly where further investigation would result in a finding that the subject was not involved in any criminal activity.

(x) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(5) requires that an agency maintain all records used by the agency in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination. Since 5 U.S.C. 552a(a)(3) defines "maintain" to include "collect" and "disseminate," application of this provision to the above-listed system of records would hinder the initial collection of any information which could not, at the moment of collection, be determined to be accurate, relevant, timely and complete. Similarly, application of this provision would seriously restrict the necessary flow of information from the Federal Emergency Management Agency to other law enforcement agencies when a FEMA investigation revealed information pertaining to a violation of law which was under investigative jurisdiction of another agency. In collecting information during the course of a criminal investigation, it is not possible or feasible to determine accuracy, relevance, timeliness or completeness prior to collection of the information; in disseminating information to other law enforcement agencies it is often not possible to determine accuracy, relevance, timeliness or completeness prior to dissemination because the disseminating agency may not have the expertise with which to make such determinations. Further, information which may initially appear to be inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely or incomplete may, when gathered, grouped, and evaluated with other available information, become more pertinent as an investigation progresses. In addition, application of this provision could seriously impede criminal investigators and intelligence analysts in the exercise of

§ 6.87

their judgment in reporting on results obtained during criminal investigations. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that it is appropriate to exempt the above-listed system of records from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(5).

(xi) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(8) requires that an agency make reasonable effort to serve notice on an individual when any record on the individual is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that the above-listed system of records should be exempt from this provision in order to avoid revealing investigative techniques and procedures outlined in those records and in order to prevent revelation of the existence on an on-going investigation where there is a need to keep the existence of the investigation secret.

(xii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(g) provides civil remedies to an individual for an agency's refusal to amend a record or to make a review of a request for amendment; for an agency's refusal to grant access to a record; for an agency's failure to maintain accurate, relevant, timely and complete records which are used to make a determination which is adverse to the individual; and for an agency's failure to comply with any other provision of 5 U.S.C. 552a in such a way as to have an adverse effect on an individual. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that the above-listed system of records should be exempted from this provision to the extent that the civil remedies provided therein may relate to provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a from which the above-listed system of records is proposed to be exempt. Since the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a enumerated in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through (xi) of this section are proposed to be inapplicable to the abovelisted systems of records for the reasons stated therein, there should be no corresponding civil remedies for failure to comply with the requirements of those provisions to which the exemption is proposed to apply. Further, the Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of this provision to the above-listed system of records would adversely affect its ability to conduct criminal investigations by exposing to civil court action every stage of the criminal investigative process in which information is compiled or used in order to identify, detect, or otherwise investigate persons suspected or known to be engaged in criminal conduct.

(xiii) Individuals may not have access to another agency's records, which are contained in files maintained by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, when that other agency's regulations provide that such records are subject to general exemption under 5 U.S.C. 552a(j). If such exempt records are within a request for access, FEMA will advise the individual of their existence and of the name and address of the source agency. For any further information concerning the record and the exemption, the individual must contact that source agency.

[45 FR 64580, Sept. 30, 1980]

§ 6.87 Specific exemptions.

(a) Exempt under 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(1). The Administrator, Federal Emergency Management Agency has determined that certain systems of records may be exempt from the requirements of (c)(3) and (d) pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(1) to the extent that the system contains any information properly classified under Executive Order 12356 or any subsequent Executive order and which are required to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy. To the extent that this occurs, such records in the following systems would be exempt:

 $\begin{array}{ll} {\tt Claims} & {\tt (litigation)} & {\tt (FEMA/GC-1)} \!\!-\!\! {\tt Limited} \\ {\tt Access} & \\ \end{array}$

FEMA Enforcement (Compliance) (FEMA/GC-2)—Limited Access

General Investigative Files (FEMA/IG-1)— Limited Access

Security Management Information System (FEMA/SEC-1)—Limited Access

(b) Exempt under 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2) from the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552a (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), and (f). The Federal Emergency Management Agency will not deny individuals access to information which has been used to deny them a right, privilege, or benefit to which they would otherwise be entitled.

(1) Exempt systems. The following systems of records, which contain information of the type described in 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2), shall be exempt from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2) listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

Claims (litigation) (FEMA/GC-1)—Limited Access

FEMA Enforcement (Compliance) (FEMA/GC-2)—Limited Access

General Investigative Files (FEMA/IG-1)—Limited Access

Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints of Discrimination Files (FEMA/PER-2)—Limited Access

(2) Reasons for exemptions. (i) 5 U.S.C. 552a (e)(4)(G) and (f)(1) enable individuals to be notified whether a system of records contains records pertaining to them. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of these provisions to the above-listed systems of records would impair the ability of FEMA to successfully complete investigations and inquiries of suspected violators of civil and criminal laws and regulations under its jurisdiction. In many cases investigations and inquiries into violations of civil and criminal laws and regulations involve complex and continuing patterns of behavior. Individuals, if informed, that they have been identified as suspected violators of civil or criminal laws and regulations, would have an opportunity to take measures to prevent detection of illegal action so as to avoid prosecution or the imposition of civil sanctions. They would also be able to learn the nature and location of the investigation or inquiry, the type of surveillance being utilized, and they would be able to transmit this knowledge to co-conspirators. Finally, violators might be given the opportunity to destroy evidence needed to prove the violation under investigation or inquiry.

(ii) 5 U.S.C. 552a (d)(1), (e)(4)(H) and (f)(2), (3) and (5) enable individuals to gain access to records pertaining to them. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of these provisions to the above-listed systems of records would impair its ability to complete or continue civil or criminal investigations and inquiries and to detect violators of civil or criminal laws. Permitting access to

records contained in the above-listed systems of records would provide violators with significant information concerning the nature of the civil or criminal investigation or inquiry. Knowledge of the facts developed during an investigation or inquiry would enable violators of criminal and civil laws and regulations to learn the extent to which the investigation or inquiry has progressed, and this could provide them with an opportunity to destroy evidence that would form the basis for prosecution or the imposition of civil sanctions. In addition, knowledge gained through access to investigatory material could alert a violator to the need to temporarily postpone commission of the violation or to change the intended point where the violation is to be committed so as to avoid detection or apprehension. Further, access to investigatory material would disclose investigative techniques and procedures which, if known, could enable violators to structure their future operations in such a way as to avoid detection or apprehension, thereby neutralizing investigators' established and effective investigative tools and procedures. In addition, investigatory material may contain the identity of a confidential source of information or other informer who would not want his/her identity to be disclosed for reasons of personal privacy or for fear of reprisal at the hands of the individual about whom he/she supplied information. In some cases mere disclosure of the information provided by an informer would reveal the identity of the informer either through the process of elimination or by virtue of the nature of the information supplied. If informers cannot be assured that their identities (as sources for information) will remain confidential, they would be very reluctant in the future to provide information pertaining to violations of criminal and civil laws and regulations, and this would seriously compromise the ability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to carry out its mission. Further, application of 5 U.S.C. 552a (d)(1), (e)(4)(H) and (f)(2), (3) and (5) to the above-listed systems of records would make available

§ 6.87

attorney's work product and other documents which contain evaluations, recommendations, and discussions of ongoing civil and criminal legal proceedings; the availability of such documents could have a chilling effect on the free flow of information and ideas within the Federal Emergency Management Agency which is vital to the agency's predecisional deliberative process, could seriously prejudice the agency's or the Government's position in a civil or criminal litigation, and could result in the disclosure of investigatory material which should not be disclosed for the reasons stated above. It is the belief of the Federal Emergency Management Agency that, in both civil actions and criminal prosecutions, due process will assure that individuals have a reasonable opportunity to learn of the existence of, and to challenge, investigatory records and related materials which are to be used in legal proceedings.

(iii) 5 U.S.C. 552a (d)(2), (3) and (4), (e)(4)(H) and (f)(4) which are dependent upon access having been granted to records pursuant to the provisions cited in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, enable individuals to contest (seek amendment to) the content of records contained in a system of records and require an agency to note an amended record and to provide a copy of an individual's statement (of disagreement with the agency's refusal to amend a record) to persons or other agencies to whom the record has been disclosed. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that the reasons set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) of this section are equally applicable to this paragraph, and, accordingly, those reasons are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

(iv) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) requires that an agency make accountings of disclosures of records available to individuals named in the records at their request; such accountings must state the date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record and the name and address of the recipient. The Federal Emergency Management Agency believes that application of this provision to the above-listed systems of records would impair the ability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and

other law enforcement agencies to conduct investigations and inquiries into civil and criminal violations under their respective jurisdictions. Making accountings available to violators would alert those individuals to the fact that the Federal Emergency Management Agency or another law enforcement authority is conducting an investigation or inquiry into their activities, and such accountings could reveal the geographic location of the investigation or inquiry, the nature and purpose of the investigation or inquiry and the nature of the information disclosed, and the date on which that investigation or inquiry was active. Violators possessing such knowledge would thereby be able to take appropriate measures to avoid detection or apprehension by altering their operations, transferring their activities to other locations or destroying or concealing evidence which would form the basis for prosecution or the imposition of civil sanctions.

(v) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1) requires that an agency maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or executive order. The term maintain as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552a(a)(3) includes "collect" and "disseminate." At the time that information is collected by the Federal Emergency Management Agency there is often insufficient time to determine whether the information is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the Federal Emergency Management Agency; in many cases information collected may not be immediately susceptible to a determination of whether the information is relevant and necessary, particularly in the early stages of investigation or inquiry, and in many cases information which initially appears to be irrelevant or unnecessary may, upon further evaluation or upon continuation of the investigation or inquiry, prove to have particular relevance to an enforcement program of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Further, not all violations of law uncovered during a Federal Emergency Management Agency inquiry fall within the civil or criminal jurisdiction of the Federal

Emergency Management Agency; in order to promote effective law enforcement, it often becomes necessary and desirable to disseminate information pertaining to such violations to other law enforcement agencies which have jurisdiction over the offense to which the information relates. The Federal Emergency Management Agency should not be placed in a position of having to ignore information relating to violations of law not within its jurisdiction when that information comes to the attention of the Federal Emergency Management Agency through the conduct of a lawful FEMAs civil or criminal investigation or inquiry. The Federal Emergency Management Agency therefore believes that it is appropriate to exempt the abovelisted systems of records from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1).

- (c) Exempt under 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(5). The Administrator, Federal Emergency Management Agency has determined that certain systems of records are exempt from the requirements of (c)(3) and (d) of 5 U.S.C. 552a.
- (1) Exempt systems. The following systems of records, which contain information of the type described in 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(5), shall be exempted from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a listed in paragraph (c) of this section.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} {\bf Claims} & {\bf (litigation)} & {\bf (FEMA/GC-1)} {\color{red}--} {\bf Limited} \\ & {\bf Access} \end{array}$

FEMA Enforcement (Compliance) (FEMA/GC-2)—Limited Access

General Investigative Files (FEMA/IG-2)— Limited Access

Security Management Information Systems (FEMA/SEC-1)—Limited Access

(2) Reasons for exemptions. All information about individuals in these records that meet the criteria stated in 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(5) is exempt from the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552a (c)(3) and (d). These provisions of the Privacy Act relate to making accountings of disclosure available to the subject and access to and amendment of records. These exemptions are claimed because the system of records entitled, FEMA/SEC-1, Security Management Information System, contains investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determining suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for access to classified information or classified Federal con-

tracts, but only to the extent that the disclosure would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise or, prior to September 27, 1975, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence. During the litigation process and investigations, it is possible that certain records from the system of records entitled, FEMA/SEC-1, Security Management System may be necessary and relevant to the litigation or investigation and included in these systems of records. To the extent that this occurs, the Administrator, FEMA, has determined that the records would also be exempted from subsections (c)(3) and (d) pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(5) to protect such records. A determination will be made at the time of the request for a record concerning whether specific information would reveal the identity of a source. This exemption is required in order to protect the confidentiality of the sources of information compiled for the purpose of determining access to classified information. This confidentiality helps maintain the Government's continued access to information from persons who would otherwise refuse to give it.

[45 FR 64580, Sept. 30, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 54816, Dec. 6, 1982; 52 FR 5114, Feb. 19, 1987]

PART 7—NONDISCRIMINATION IN FEDERALLY-ASSISTED PROGRAMS (FEMA REG. 5)

Subpart A—Nondiscrimination in FEMA-Assisted Programs—General

Sec.

- 7.1 Purpose.
- 7.2 Definitions.
- 7.3 Application of this regulation.
- 7.4 Further application of this regulation.
- 7.5 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.
- 7.6 Life, health, and safety.
- 7.7 Assurances required.
- 7.8 Elementary and secondary schools.
- 7.9 Assurances from institutions.
- 7.10 Compliance information.
- 7.11 Conduct of investigations.
- 7.12 Procedure for effecting compliance.
- 7.13 Hearings.
- 7.14 Decisions and notices.
- 7.15 Judicial review.

7.16 Effect on other regulations; forms and instructions.

Subparts B-D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance From FEMA

GENERAL

- 7.910 What is the purpose of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975?
- 7.911 What is the purpose of FEMA's age discrimination regulation?
- 7.912 To what programs or activities does this regulation apply?
- 7.913 Definition of terms used in this regulation.

STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING AGE DISCRIMINATION

- 7.920 Rules against age discrimination.
- 7.921 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity
- 7.922 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Reasonable factors other than age.
- 7.923 Burden of proof for exceptions.
- 7.924 Affirmative action by recipient.
- 7.925 Special benefits for children and the elderly.
- 7.926 Age distinctions contained in FEMA regulations.

DUTIES OF FEMA RECIPIENTS

- 7.930 General responsibilities.
- 7.931 Notice to subrecipients and beneficiaries.
- 7.932 Assurance of compliance and recipient assessment of age distinctions.
- 7.933 Information requirement.

INVESTIGATION, CONCILIATION, AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

- 7.940 Compliance reviews.
- 7.941 Complaints.
- 7.942 Mediation.
- 7.943 Investigation.
- 7.944 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.
- 7.945 Compliance procedure.
- 7.946 Hearings, decisions, post-termination proceedings.
- 7.947 Remedial action by recipient.
- 7.948 Alternate funds disbursal procedure.
- 7.949 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

SOURCE: 30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980.

Subpart A—Nondiscrimination in FEMA-Assisted Programs—General

AUTHORITY: FEMA Reg. 5 issued under sec. 602, 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000 d-1; 42 U.S.C. 1855-1885g; 50 U.S.C. 404.

SOURCE: 30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990.

§7.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to effectuate the provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (hereafter referred to as the "Act") to the end that no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

§ 7.2 Definitions.

As used in this regulation:

- (a) The term responsible agency official with respect to any program receiving Federal financial assistance means the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency or other official of the agency who by law or by delegation has the principal responsibility within the agency for the administration of the law extending such assistance.
- (b) The term *United States* means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, the Canal Zone, and the territories and possessions of the United States, and the term *State* means any one of the foregoing.
- (c) The term Federal financial assistance includes (1) grants and loans of Federal funds, (2) the grant or donation of Federal property and interests in property, (3) the detail of Federal personnel, (4) the sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a casual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition

of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to the recipient, and (5) any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance.

- (d) The terms program or activity and program mean all of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (d)(1) through (4) of this section, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:
- (1)(i) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or
- (ii) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;
- (2)(i) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or
- (ii) A local educational agency (as defined in 20 U.S.C. 7801), system of vocational education, or other school system:
- (3)(i) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—
- (A) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or
- (B) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or
- (ii) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or
- (4) Any other entity which is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (d)(1), (2), or (3) of this section.
- (e) The term facility includes all or any portion of structure, equipment, or other real or personal property or interests therein, and the provision of facilities includes the construction, expansion, renovation, remodeling, alteration or acquisition of facilities.

- (f) The term recipient means any State, political subdivision of any State, or instrumentality of any State or political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any individual, in any State, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, including any successor, assign, or transferee thereof, but such term does not include any ultimate beneficiary.
- (g) The term *primary recipient* means any recipient which is authorized or required to extend Federal financial assistance to another recipient.
- (h) The term applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a responsible agency official, or by a primary recipient, as a condition to eligibility for Federal financial assistance, and the term application means such an application, request, or plan.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§7.3 Application of this regulation.

No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program to which this regulation applies.

[68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.4 Further application of this regulation.

This regulation applies to any program for which Federal financial assistance is authorized under a law administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency. It applies to money paid, property transferred, or other Federal financial assistance extended after the effective date of the regulation pursuant to an application approved prior to such effective date. This regulation does not apply to (a) any Federal financial assistance by way of insurance or guaranty contracts, (b) money paid, property transferred, or other assistance extended before the effective date of this regulation, (c) any assistance to any individual who is the ultimate beneficiary,

or (d) any employment practice, under such program, of any employer, employment agency, or labor organization.

(Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, E.O. 12127 and E.O. 12148)

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983; 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§7.5 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.

- (a) A recipient to which this regulation applies may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on ground of race, color, or national origin:
- (1) Deny any individual any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;
- (2) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to an individual which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program;
- (3) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his receipt of any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
- (4) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
- (5) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether he satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership or other requirement or condition which individuals must meet in order to be provided any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;
- (6) Deny an individual an opportunity to participate in the program through the provision of services or otherwise or afford him an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the program.
- (b) A recipient, in determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to whom, or the situations in which, such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to be

afforded an opportunity to participate in any such program, may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program as respect individuals of a particular race, color, or national origin.

- (c) As used in this section the services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided in or through a facility provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance.
- (d) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this section does not limit the generality of the prohibition in section 4.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§7.6 Life, health, and safety.

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 5, a recipient of Federal financial assistance shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with section 3, if immediate provision of a service or other benefit to an individual is necessary to prevent his death or serious impairment of his health or safety.

§ 7.7 Assurances required.

Every application for Federal financial assistance to which this regulation applies, and every application for Federal financial assistance to provide a facility shall, as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application, contain or be accompanied by an assurance that the program will be conducted or the facility operated in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this regulation. In the case of an application for Federal financial assistance to provide real property or structures thereon, the assurance shall obligate the recipient, or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property

or structures are used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. In the case of personal property the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which he retains ownership or possession of the property. In all other cases the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended pursuant to the application. The responsible agency official shall specify the form of the foregoing assurances and the extent to which like assurances will be required of subgrantee, contractors and subcontractors, transferees, successors in interest, and other participants. Any such assurance shall include provisions which give the United States a right to seek its judicial enforcement.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.8 Elementary and secondary schools.

The requirements of section 7 with respect to any elementary or secondary school or school system shall be deemed to be satisfied if such school or school system (a) is subject to a final order of a court of the United States for the desegregation of such school or school system, and provides an assurance that it will comply with such order, including any future modification of such order, or (b) submits a plan for the desegregation of such school or school system which the United States Commissioner of Education determines is adequate to accomplish the purpose of the Act and this regulation, and provides reasonable assurance that it will carry out such plans; in any case of continuing Federal financial assistance the responsible agency official may reserve the right to redetermine, after such period as may be specified by him, the adequacy of the plan to accomplish the purposes of the Act and this regulation. In any case to which a final order of a court of the United States for the desegregation of such school or school system is entered after submission of such a plan, such plan shall be revised to conform to such final order, including any future modification of such order.

§ 7.9 Assurances from institutions.

(a) In the case of any application for Federal financial assistance to an institution of higher education, the assurance required by section 7 shall extend to admission practices and to all other practices relating to the treatment of students.

(b) The assurances required with respect to an institution of higher education, hospital, or any other institution, insofar as the assurance relates to the institution's practices with respect to admission or other treatment of individuals as students, patients, or clients of the institutions or to the opportunity to participate in the provision of services or other benefits to such individuals, shall be applicable to the entire institution.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§7.10 Compliance information.

(a) Cooperation and assistance. The responsible official in the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients in obtaining compliance with this regulation and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients to help them comply voluntarily with this regulation.

(b) Compliance reports. Each recipient shall keep such records and submit to the responsible agency official or his designee timely, complete, and accurate compliance reports at such times, and in such form and containing such information, as the responsible agency official or his designee may determine to be necessary to enable him to ascertain whether the recipient has complied or is complying with this regulation. In the case in which a primary recipient extends Federal financial assistance to any other recipient, such other recipient shall also submit such compliance reports to the primary recipient as may be necessary to enable the primary recipient to carry out its obligations under this regulation.

(c) Access to sources of information. Each recipient shall permit access by

the responsible agency official or his designee during normal business hours to such of its books, records, accounts, and other sources of information, and its facilities as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with this regulation. Where any information required of a recipient is in the exclusive possession of any other agency, institution or person and this agency, institution or person shall fail or refuse to furnish this information, the recipient shall so certify in its report and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(d) Information to beneficiaries and participants. Each recipient shall make available to participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this regulation and its applicability to the program for which the recipient receives Federal financial assistance, and make such information available to them in such manner, as the responsible agency official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protection against discrimination assured them by the Act and this regulation.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§7.11 Conduct of investigations.

- (a) Periodic compliance reviews. The responsible agency official or his designee shall from time to time review the practices of recipients to determine whether they are complying with this regulation.
- (b) Complaints. Any person who believes himself or any specific class of individuals to be subjected to discrimination prohibited by this regulation may by himself or by a representative file a written complaint with the National Headquarters or any Regional Office of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. A complaint must be filed not later than 180 days from the date of the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the responsible agency official or his designee.
- (c) Investigations. The responsible agency official or his designee will make a prompt investigation whenever a compliance review, report, com-

plaint, or any other information indicates a possible failure to comply with this regulation. The investigation should include, where appropriate, a review of the pertinent practices and policies of the recipient, the circumstances under which the possible noncompliance with this regulation occurred, and other factors relevant to a determination as to whether the recipient has failed to comply with this regulation.

- (d) Resolution of matters. (1) If an investigation pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section indicates a failure to comply with this regulation, the responsible agency official or his designee will so inform the recipient and the matter will be resolved by informal means whenever possible. If it has been determined that the matter cannot be resolved by informal means, action will be taken as provided for in section 12.
- (2) If an investigation does not warrant action pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section the responsible agency official or his designee will so inform the recipient and the complainant, if any, in writing.
- (e) Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited. No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by section 601 of the Act or this regulation, or because he has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this regulation. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this regulation, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing, or judicial proceeding arising thereunder.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 64 FR 38309, July 16, 1999]

§ 7.12 Procedure for effecting compliance.

(a) General. If there appears to be a failure or threatened failure to comply with this regulation, and if the noncompliance or threatened noncompliance cannot be corrected by informal

means, compliance with this regulation may be effected by the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance or by any other means authorized by law. Such other means may include, but are not limited to, (1) a reference to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate proceedings be brought to enforce any rights of the United States under any law of the United States (including other titles of the Act), or any assurance or other contractual undertaking, and (2) any applicable proceeding under state or local law.

(b) Noncompliance with section 7. If an applicant fails or refuses to furnish an assurance required under section 7 or otherwise fails or refuses to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to that section Federal financial assistance may be refused in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section. The agency shall not be required to provide assistance in such a case during the pendency of the administrative proceedings under such paragraph except that the agency shall continue assistance during the pendency of such proceedings where such assistance is due and payable pursuant to an application thereof approved prior to the effective date of this regulation.

(c) Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance. No order suspending, terminating or refusing to grant or continue Federal financial assistance shall become effective until (1) the responsible agency official has advised the applicant or recipient of his failure to comply and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, (2) there has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure by the applicant or recipient to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to this regulation, (3) the action has been approved by the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency pursuant to section 14, and (4) the expiration of 30 days after the Administrator has filed with the committee of the House and the committee of the Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. Any action to suspend or terminate or to refuse to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other applicant or recipient as to whom such a finding has been made and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which such noncompliance has been so found.

(d) Other means authorized by law. No action to effect compliance by any other means authorized by law shall be taken until (1) the responsible agency official has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, (2) the action has been approved by the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, (3) the recipient or other person has been notified of its failure to comply and of the action to be taken to effect compliance, and (4) the expiration of at least 10 days from the mailing of such notice to the recipient or other person. During this period of at least 10 days additional efforts shall be made to persuade the recipient or other person to comply with the regulation and to take such corrective action as may be appropriate.

§ 7.13 Hearings.

(a) Opportunity for hearing. Whenever an opportunity for a hearing is required by section 12(c), reasonable notice shall be given by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the affected applicant or recipient. This notice shall advise the applicant or recipient of the action proposed to be taken, the specific provision under which the proposed action against it is to be taken, and the matters of fact or law asserted as the basis for this action, and either (1) fix a date not less than 20 days after the date of such notice within which the applicant or recipient may request of the responsible agency official that the matter be scheduled for hearing or (2) advise the applicant or recipient that the matter in question has been set down for hearing at a stated place and time. The time and place so fixed shall be reasonable and shall be subject to change for cause. The complainant, if any, shall be advised of the time and place of the

hearing. An applicant or recipient may waive a hearing and submit written information and argument for the record. The failure of an applicant or recipient to request a hearing under this subsection or to appear at a hearing for which a date has been set shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to a hearing under section 602 of the Act and section 12(c) of this regulation and consent to the making of a decision on the basis of such information as is available.

- (b) Time and place of hearing. Hearings shall be held at the National Headquarters of the Federal Emergency Management Agency in Washington, DC, at a time fixed by the responsible agency official unless he determines that the convenience of the applicant or recipient or of the agency requires that another place be selected. Hearings shall be held before the responsible agency official or, at his discretion, before a hearing examiner designated in accordance with section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act.
- (c) Right to counsel. In all proceedings under this section, the applicant or recipient and the agency shall have the right to be represented by counsel.
- (d) Procedures, evidence, and record. (1) The hearing, decision, and any administrative review thereof shall be conducted in conformity with sections 5-8 of the Administrative Procedure Act, and in accordance with such rules of procedure as are proper (and not inconsistent with this section) relating to the conduct of the hearing, giving of notices subsequent to those provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, taking of testimony, exhibits, arguments and briefs, requests for findings, and other related matters. Both the agency and the applicant or recipient shall be entitled to introduce all relevant evidence on the issues as stated in the notice for hearing or as determined by the officer conducting the hearing at the outset of or during the hearing.
- (2) Technical rules of evidence shall not apply to hearings conducted pursuant to this regulation, but rules or principles designed to assure production of the most credible evidence available and to subject testimony to test by cross-examination shall be ap-

plied where reasonably necessary by the officer conducting the hearing. The hearing officer may exclude irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence. All documents and other evidence offered or taken for the record shall be open to examination by the parties and opportunity shall be given to refute facts and arguments advanced on either side of the issues. A transcript shall be made of the oral evidence except to the extent the substance thereof is stipulated for the record. All decisions shall be based upon the hearing record and written findings shall be made.

(e) Consolidated or joint hearings. In cases in which the same or related facts are asserted to constitute noncompliance with this regulation with respect to two or more Federal statutes, authorities, or other means by which Federal financial assistance is extended and to which this regulation applies, or noncompliance with this regulation and the regulations of one or more other Federal departments or agencies issued under title VI of the Act, the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency may, by agreement with such other departments or agencies where applicable, provide for the conduct of consolidated or joint hearings, and for the application to such hearings of rules of procedures not inconsistent with this regulation. Final decisions in such cases, insofar as this regulation is concerned, shall be made in accordance with section 14

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.14 Decisions and notices.

(a) Decision by person other than the responsible agency official. If the hearing is held by a hearing examiner such hearing examiner shall either make an initial decision, if so authorized, or certify the entire record including his recommended findings and proposed decision to the responsible agency official for a final decision, and a copy of such initial decision or certification shall be mailed to the applicant or recipient. Where the initial decision is

made by the hearing examiner the applicant or recipient may within 30 days of the mailing of such notice of initial decision file with the responsible agency official his exceptions to the initial decision, with his reasons therefor. In the absence of exceptions, the responsible agency official may on his own motion within 45 days after the initial decision serve on the applicant or recipient a notice that he will review the decision. Upon the filing of such exceptions or of such notice of review the responsible agency official shall review the initial decision and issue his own decision thereon including the reasons therefor. In the absence of either exceptions or a notice of review the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the responsible agency offi-

- (b) Decisions on record or review by the responsible agency official. Whenever a record is certified to the responsible agency official for decision or he reviews the decision of a hearing examiner pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or whenever he conducts the hearing, the applicant or recipient shall be given reasonable opportunity to file with him briefs or other written statements of its contentions, and a copy of his final decision shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any.
- (c) Decisions on record where a hearing is waived. Whenever a hearing is waived pursuant to section 13(a) a decision shall be made by the responsible agency official on the record and a copy of such decision shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient, and to the complainant, if any.
- (d) Rulings required. Each decision of a hearing officer or responsible agency official shall set forth his ruling on each finding, conclusion, or exception presented, and shall identify the requirement or requirements imposed by or pursuant to this regulation with which it is found that the applicant or recipient has failed to comply.
- (e) Approval by Administrator. Any final decision of a responsible agency official (other than the Director of the agency) which provides for the suspension or termination of, or the refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, or the imposition of any other

sanction available under this regulation or the Act, shall promptly be transmitted to the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency who may approve such decision, may vacate it, or remit or mitigate any sanction imposed.

(f) Content of orders. The final decision may provide for suspension or termination of, or refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, in whole or in part, to which this regulation applies, and may contain such terms, conditions, and other provisions as are consistent with and will effectuate the purposes of the Act and this regulation, including provisions designed to assure that no Federal financial assistance to which this regulation applies will thereafter be extended to the applicant or recipient determined by such decision to be in default in its performance of an assurance given by it pursuant to this regulation, or to have otherwise failed to comply with this regulation, unless and until it corrects its noncompliance and satisfies the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency that it will fully comply with this regula-

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.15 Judicial review.

Action taken pursuant to section 602 of the Act is subject to judicial review as provided in section 603 of the Act.

§ 7.16 Effect on other regulations; forms and instructions.

(a) Effect on other regulations. All regulations, orders, or like directions heretofore issued by any officer of the Federal Emergency Management Agency which impose requirements designed to prohibit any discrimination against individuals on the ground of race, color, or national origin under any program to which this regulation applies, and which authorize the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance to any applicant for or recipient of such assistance for failure to comply

with such requirements, are hereby superseded to the extent that such discrimination is prohibited by this regulation, except that nothing in this regulation shall be deemed to relieve any person of any obligation assumed or imposed under any such superseded regulation, order, instruction, or like direction prior to the effective date of this regulation. Nothing in this regulation, however, shall be deemed to supersede Executive Orders 10925 and 11114 (including future amendments thereof) and regulations issued thereunder, or any other regulations or instructions, insofar as such regulations or instructions prohibit discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in any program or situation to which this regulation is inapplicable, or prohibit discrimination on any other ground.

(b) Forms and instructions. Each responsible agency official shall issue and promptly make available to interested persons forms and detailed instructions and procedures for effectuating this regulation as applied to programs to which this regulation applies and for which he is responsible.

(c) Supervision and coordination. The Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency may from time to time assign to officials of other departments or agencies of the Government with the consent of such departments or agencies, responsibilities in connection with the effectuation of the purposes of title VI of the Act and this regulation (other than responsibility for final decision as provided in section 14), including the achievement of effective coordination and maximum uniformity within the agency and within the Executive Branch of the Government in the application of title VI and this regulation to similar programs and in similar situations.

[30 FR 321, Jan. 9, 1965. Redesignated at 45 FR 44575, July 1, 1980, and further redesignated at 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990. 68 FR 51379, Aug. 26, 2003]

Subparts B-D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance From FEMA

AUTHORITY: Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*); 45 CFR part 90.

SOURCE: 55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 7.910 What is the purpose of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975?

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (the "Act"), as amended, is designed to prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance. The Act also permits federally-assisted programs or activities, and recipients of Federal funds, to continue to use certain age distinctions and factors other than age which meet the requirements of the Act and this regulation.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.911 What is the purpose of FEMA's age discrimination regulation?

The purpose of this regulation is to set out FEMA's policies and procedures under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and the general governmentwide regulations, 45 CFR part 90. The Act and the general regulations prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance. The Act and the general regulations permit federally-assisted programs or activities, and recipients of Federal funds, to continue to use age distinctions and factors other than age which meet the requirements of the Act and its implementing regulations.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.912 To what programs or activities does this regulation apply?

(a) The Act and this regulation apply to each FEMA recipient and to each program or activity operated by the recipient which receives Federal financial assistance provided by FEMA.

- (b) The Act and this regulation do not apply to:
- (1) An age distinction contained in that part of a Federal, State or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body which:
- (i) Provides any benefits or assistance to persons based on age; or
- (ii) Establishes criteria for participation in age-related terms; or
- (iii) Describes intended beneficiaries or target groups in age-related terms.
- (2) Any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, labor organization, or any labor-management joint apprenticeship training program, except for any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance for public service employment under the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 150, et seq.)

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.913 Definition of terms used in this regulation.

As used in this regulation, the term Act means the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 as amended (title III of Pub. L. 94–135).

Action means any act, activity, policy, rule, standard, or method of administration; or the use of any policy, rule, standard or method of administration.

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Age means how old a person is, or the number of years from the date of a person's birth.

Age distinction means any action using age or an age-related term.

Age-related term means a word or words which necessarily imply a particular age or range of ages (for example, children, older persons, but not student).

Agency means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Federal financial assistance means any grant, entitlement, loan, cooperative agreement, contract (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty), or any other arrangement by which the agency provides or otherwise makes available assistance in the form of:

- (a) Funds; or
- (b) Services or Federal personnel; or
- (c) Real and personal property or any interest in or use of property, including:
- (1) Transfers or leases of property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration; and
- (2) Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of property if the Federal share of its fair market value is not returned to the Federal Government.

Normal operation means the operation of a program or activity without significant changes that would impair its ability to meet its objective.

Program or activity means all of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:

- (1)(i) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or
- (ii) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government:
- (2)(i) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or
- (ii) A local educational agency (as defined in 20 U.S.C. 7801), system of vocational education, or other school system:
- (3)(i) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—
- (A) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or
- (B) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or
- (ii) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or
- (4) Any other entity which is established by two or more of the entities

described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this definition.

Recipient means any State or its political subdivision, any instrumentality of a State or its political subdivision, institution, organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient. Recipient includes any successor, assignee, or transferee, but excludes the ultimate beneficiary of the assistance.

Statutory objective means any purpose of a program or activity expressly stated in any Federal statute, State statute or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body.

Subrecipient means any of the entities in the definition of "recipient" to which a recipient extends or passes on Federal financial assistance. A subrecipient is generally regarded as a recipient of Federal financial assistance and has all the duties of a recipient in these regulations.

United States includes the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Wake Island, the Canal Zone, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and all other territories and possessions of the United States. The term "State" also includes any one of the foregoing.

 $[55\ {\rm FR}\ 23078,\ {\rm June}\ 6,\ 1990,\ {\rm as}\ {\rm amended}\ {\rm at}\ 68\ {\rm FR}\ 51380,\ {\rm Aug.}\ 26,\ 2003;\ 74\ {\rm FR}\ 15335,\ {\rm Apr.}\ 3,\ 2009]$

STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING AGE DISCRIMINATION

$\S 7.920$ Rules against discrimination.

The rules stated in this section are limited by the exceptions contained in §§ 7.921 and 7.922 of these regulations.

- (a) General rule: No person in the United States shall, on the basis of age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.
- (b) Specific rules: A recipient may not, in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, directly

or through contractual licensing, or other arrangements, use age distinctions or take any other actions which have the effect, on the basis of age, of:

- (1) Excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, subjecting them to discrimination under, a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance; or
- (2) Denying or limiting individuals in their opportunity to participate in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. The specific forms of age discrimination listed in paragraph (b) of this section do not necessarily constitute a complete list.

§ 7.921 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.

A recipient is permitted to take an action, otherwise prohibited by §7.920, if the action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation of the achievement of any statutory objective of a program or activity. An action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation or the achievement of any statutory objective of a program or activity, if:

- (a) Age is used as a measure or approximation of one or more other characteristics; and
- (b) The other characteristic(s) must be measured or approximated in order for the normal operation of the program or activity to continue, or to achieve any statutory objective of the program or activity; and
- (c) The other characteristic(s) can be reasonably measured or approximated by the use of age; and
- (d) The other characteristic(s) are impractical to measure directly on an individual basis.

§ 7.922 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Reasonable factors other than age.

A recipient is permitted to take an action otherwise prohibited by §7.920 which is based on a factor other than age, even though that action may have a disproportionate effect on persons of different ages only if the factor bears a direct and substantial relationship to the normal operation of the program or

activity or to the achievement of a statutory objective.

§ 7.923 Burden of proof for exceptions.

The burden of proving that an age distinction or other action falls within the exceptions outlined in §§7.921 and 7.922 is on the recipient of Federal financial assistance.

§ 7.924 Affirmative action by recipient.

Even in the absence of a finding of discrimination, a recipient may take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in the limited participation in the recipient's program or activity on the basis of age.

§ 7.925 Special benefits for children and the elderly.

If a recipient operating a program or activity provides special benefits to the elderly or to children, such use of age distinctions shall be presumed to be necessary to the normal operation of the program or activity, notwithstanding the provisions of §7.921.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.926 Age distinctions contained in FEMA regulations.

Any age distinctions contained in a rule or regulation issued by FEMA shall be presumed to be necessary to the achievement of a statutory objective of the program or activity to which the rule or regulation applies, notwithstanding the provisions of §7.921.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

DUTIES OF FEMA RECIPIENTS

§ 7.930 General responsibilities.

Each FEMA recipient has primary responsibility to ensure that its programs or activities are in compliance with the Act and this regulation, and shall take steps to eliminate violations of the Act. A recipient also has responsibility to maintain records, provide information, and to afford FEMA access to its records to the extent FEMA finds necessary to determine whether

the recipient is in compliance with the Act and this regulation.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.931 Notice to subrecipients and beneficiaries.

- (a) Where a recipient passes on Federal financial assistance from FEMA to subrecipients, the recipient shall provide the subrecipients written notice of their obligations under the Act and this regulation.
- (b) Each recipient shall make necessary information about the Act and this regulation available to its beneficiaries in order to inform them about the protection against discrimination provided by the Act and this regulation

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.932 Assurance of compliance and recipient assessment of age distinctions.

- (a) Each recipient of Federal financial assistance from FEMA shall sign a written assurance as specified by FEMA that it will comply with Act and this regulation.
- (b) Recipient assessment of age distinctions. (1) As part of the compliance review under §7.940 or complaint investigation under §7.943, FEMA may require a recipient employing the equivalent of fifteen or more employees to complete written evaluation, in a manner specified by the responsible Agency official, of any age distinction imposed in its program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from FEMA to assess the recipient's compliance with the Act.
- (2) Whenever an assessment indicates a violation of the Act and the FEMA regulations, the recipient shall take corrective action.

§7.933 Information requirement.

Each recipient shall:

- (a) Keep records in a form acceptable to FEMA and containing information which FEMA determines are necessary to ascertain whether the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation.
- (b) Provide to FEMA, upon request, information and reports which FEMA

determines are necessary to ascertain whether the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation.

(c) Permit FEMA reasonable access to the books, records, accounts, and other recipient facilities and sources of information to the extent FEMA determines is necessary to ascertain whether the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation.

INVESTIGATION, CONCILIATION, AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

§ 7.940 Compliance reviews.

- (a) FEMA may conduct compliance reviews and preaward reviews or use other similar procedures that will permit it to investigate and correct violations of the Act and this regulation. FEMA may conduct these reviews even in the absence of a complaint against a recipient. The reviews may be as comprehensive as necessary to determine whether a violation of the Act and this regulation has occurred.
- (b) If a compliance review or preaward review indicates a violation of the Act or this regulation, FEMA will attempt to achieve voluntary compliance with the Act. If voluntary compliance cannot be achieved, FEMA will arrange for enforcement as described in §7.945.

§ 7.941 Complaints.

- (a) Any person, individually or as a member of a class or on behalf of others, may file a complaint with FEMA, alleging discrimination prohibited by the Act or these regulations occurring after the date of final adoption of this rule. A complainant shall file a complaint within 180 days from the date the complainant first had knowledge of the alleged act of discrimination. However, for good cause showing, FEMA may extend this time limit.
- (b) FEMA will consider the date a complaint is filed to be the date upon which the complaint is sufficient to be processed. A complaint is deemed "sufficient" when it contains particulars (e.g., names, addresses, and telephone numbers of parties involved; date(s) of alleged discrimination; kind(s) of alleged discrimination) upon which to begin an investigation.

- (c) FEMA will attempt to facilitate the filing of complaints wherever possible, including taking the following measures:
- (1) Accepting as a sufficient complaint any written statement which identifies the parties involved and the date the complainant first had knowledge of the alleged violation, describes generally the action or practice complained of, and is signed by the complainant.
- (2) Freely permitting a complainant to add information to the complaint to meet the requirements of a sufficient complaint.
- (3) Notifying the complainant and the recipient of their rights and obligations under the complaint procedure, including the right to have a representative at all stages of the complaint procedure.
- (4) Notifying the complainant and the recipient (or their representatives) of their right to contact FEMA for information and assistance regarding the complaint resolution process.
- (d) FEMA will return to the complainant any complaint outside the jurisdiction of this regulation, and will state the reason(s) why it is outside the jurisdiction of this regulation.

§ 7.942 Mediation.

- (a) FEMA will promptly refer to a mediation agency designated by the Administrator all sufficient complaints that:
- (1) Fall within the jurisdiction of the Act and this regulation, unless the age distinction complained of is clearly within an exception; and,
- (2) Contain all information necessary for further processing.
- (b) Both the complainant and the recipient shall participate in the mediation process to the extent necessary to reach an agreement or for the mediator to make an informed judgment that an agreement is not possible.
- (c) If the complainant and the recipient reach an agreement, the mediator shall prepare a written statement of the agreement and have the complainant and the recipient sign it. The mediator shall send a copy of the agreement to FEMA. FEMA will take no further action on the complaint unless the

complainant or the recipient fails to comply with the agreement.

- (d) The mediator shall protect the confidentiality of all information obtained in the course of the mediation process. No mediator shall testify in any adjudicative proceeding, produce any document, or otherwise disclose any information obtained in the course of the mediation process without prior approval of the head of the mediation agency.
- (e) The mediation will proceed for a maximum of 60 days after a complaint is filed with FEMA. Mediation ends if:
- (1) Sixty days elapse from the time the complaint is filed; or
- (2) Prior to the end of that 60 day period, an agreement is reached; or
- (3) Prior to the end of that 60 day period, the mediator determines that an agreement cannot be reached. This 60 day period may be extended by the mediator, with the concurrence of FEMA, for not more than 30 days if the mediator determines agreement will likely be reached during such extended period.
- (f) The mediator shall return unresolved complaints to FEMA.

§ 7.943 Investigation.

- (a) Informal investigation. (1) FEMA will investigate complaints that are unresolved after mediation or are reopened because of a violation of a mediation agreement.
- (2) As part of the initial investigation, FEMA will use informal fact finding methods, including joint or separate discussion with the complainant and recipient, to establish the facts and, if possible, settle the complaint on terms that are mutually agreeable to the parties. FEMA may seek the assistance of any involved state agency.
- (3) FEMA will put any agreement in writing and have it signed by the parties and an authorized official at FEMA.
- (4) The settlement shall not affect the operation of any other enforcement effort of FEMA, including compliance reviews and investigation of other complaints which may involve the recipient.
- (5) The settlement is not a finding of discrimination against a recipient.

(b) Formal investigation. If FEMA cannot resolve the complaint through informal investigation, it will begin to develop formal findings through further investigation of the complaint. If the investigation indicates a violation of this regulation, FEMA will attempt to obtain voluntary compliance, it will begin enforcement as described in § 7.945.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.944 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.

A recipient may not engage in acts of intimidation or retaliation against any person who:

- (a) Attempts to assert a right protected by the Act or this regulation; or
- (b) Cooperates in any mediation, investigation, hearing, or other part of FEMA's investigation, conciliation and enforcement process.

§ 7.945 Compliance procedure.

- (a) FEMA may enforce the Act and this regulation through:
- (1) Termination of a recipient's Federal financial assistance from FEMA under the program or activity involved where the recipient has violated the Act or this regulation. The determination of the recipient's violation may be made only after a recipient has had an opportunity for a hearing on the record before an administrative law judge.
- (2) Any other means authorized by law including but not limited to:
- (i) Referral to the Department of Justice for proceedings to enforce any rights of the United States or obligations of the recipient created by the Act or this regulation.
- (ii) Use of any requirement of or referral to any Federal, State or local government agency that will have the effect of correcting a violation of the Act or this regulation.
- (b) FEMA will limit any termination under §7.945(a)(1) to the particular recipient and particular program or activity or part of such program or activity FEMA finds in violation of this regulation. FEMA will not base any part of a termination on a finding with respect to any program or activity of the recipient which does not receive Federal financial assistance from FEMA.

- (c) FEMA will take no action under paragraph (a) until:
- (1) The Administrator has advised the recipient of its failure to comply with the Act and this regulation and has determined that voluntary compliance cannot be obtained.
- (2) Thirty days have elapsed after the Administrator has sent a written report of the circumstances and grounds of the action to the committees of the Congress having legislative jurisdiction over the program or activity involved. The Administrator will file a report whenever any action is taken under paragraph (a).
- (d) FEMA also may defer granting new Federal financial assistance from FEMA to a recipient when a hearing under \$7.945(a)(1) is initiated
- (1) New Federal financial assistance from FEMA includes all assistance for which FEMA requires an application or approval, including renewal or continuation of existing activities, or authorization of new activities, during the deferral period. New Federal financial assistance from FEMA does not include increases in funding as a result of changed computation of formula awards or assistance approved prior to the beginning of a hearing under §7.945(a)(1).
- (2) FEMA will not begin a deferral until the recipient has received a notice of an opportunity for a hearing under §7.945(a)(1). FEMA will not continue a deferral for more than 60 days unless a hearing has begun within that time or the time for beginning the hearing has been extended by mutual consent of the recipient for more than 30 days after the close of the hearing, unless the hearing results in a finding against the recipient.
- (3) FEMA will limit any deferral to the particular recipient and particular program or activity or part of such program or activity FEMA finds in violation of this regulation. FEMA will not base any part of a deferral on a finding with respect to any program or activity of the recipient which does not and would not, in connection with new funds, receive Federal financial assistance from FEMA.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§7.946 Hearings, decisions, post-termination proceedings.

Certain FEMA procedural provisions applicable to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 apply to FEMA enforcement of this regulation. They are found at 44 CFR 7.10 through 7.16.

§7.947 Remedial action by recipient.

Where FEMA finds a recipient has discriminated on the basis of age, the recipient shall take any remedial action that FEMA may require to overcome the effects of the discrimination. If another recipient exercises control over the recipient that had discriminated, FEMA may require both recipients to take remedial action.

§ 7.948 Alternate funds disbursal procedure.

- (a) When FEMA withholds funds from recipient under this regulation, the Administrator may, if allowable under the statute governing the assistance, disburse the withheld funds directly to an alternate recipient: Any public or nonprofit private organization or agency, or State or political subdivision of the State.
- (b) The Administrator will require any alternate recipient to demonstrate:
- (1) The ability to comply with this regulation; and
- (2) The ability to achieve the goals of the Federal statute authorizing the Federal financial assistance.

[55 FR 23078, June 6, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 51380, Aug. 26, 2003]

§ 7.949 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

- (a) A complainant may file a civil action following the exhaustion of administrative remedies under the Act. Administrative remedies are exhausted if:
- (1) 180 days have elapsed since the complainant filed the complaint and FEMA had made no finding with regard to the complaint; or
- (2) FEMA issues any finding in favor of the recipient.
- (b) If FEMA fails to make a finding within 180 days or issues a finding in favor of the recipient, FEMA shall:
- (1) Promptly advise the complainant in writing of this fact; and

- (2) Advise the complainant of his or her right to bring a civil action for injunctive relief; and
 - (3) Inform the complainant:
- (i) That the complainant may bring a civil action only in a United States District Court for the district in which the recipient is located or transacts business:
- (ii) That a complainant prevailing in a civil action has the right to be awarded the costs of the action, including reasonable attorney's fees, but that the complainant must demand these costs in the complaint at the time it is filed.
- (iii) That before commencing the action, the complainant shall give 30 days notice by registered mail to the Administrator, the Attorney General of the United States, and the recipient;
- (iv) That the notice must state: The alleged violation of the Act; the relief requested; the court in which the complainant is bringing the action; and whether or not attorney's fees are demanded in the event the complainant prevails; and
- (v) That the complainant may not bring an action if the same alleged violation of the Act by the same recipient is the subject of a pending action in any court (Federal or State) of the United States.

PART 8—NATIONAL SECURITY INFORMATION

Sec.

- 8.1 Purpose.
- 8.2 Original classification authority.
- 8.3 Senior FEMA official responsible for the information security program.
- 8.4 Mandatory declassification review procedures.

AUTHORITY: Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, E.O. 12148 and E.O. 12356.

§8.1 Purpose.

- (a) Section 5.3(b) of Executive Order (EO) 12356, "National Security Information" requires agencies to promulgate implementing policies and regulations. To the extent that these regulations affect members of the public, these policies are to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (b) This regulation provides public notification of the FEMA procedures

for processing requests for the mandatory review of classified information pursuant to section 3.4(d) of E.O. 12356.

[49 FR 24518, June 14, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 38119, Sept. 27, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985]

§ 8.2 Original classification authority.

- (a) The Administrator, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), has the authority to classify information originally as TOP SECRET, as designated by the President in the FEDERAL REGISTER, Vol 47, No. 91, May 11, 1982, in accordance with section 1.2(a)(2), E.O. 12356.
- (b) In accordance with section 1.2(d)(2), E.O. 12356, the following positions have been delegated ORIGINAL TOP SECRET CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY by the Administrator, FEMA:
 - (1) Deputy Administrator, FEMA
- (2) Deputy Administrator, National Preparedness Directorate
 - (3) Director, Office of Security
- (c) The positions delegated original Top Secret Classification Authority in paragraph (b) of this section, are also delegated Original Secret and Confidential Classification Authority by virtue of this delegation. The following positions have been delegated Original Secret and Original Confidential Classification Authority:
- (1) Associate Director, State and Local Programs and Support.
 - (2) Regional Administrators.
- (d)Any further delegation of original classification authority, for any classification level, will be accomplished only by the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.
- (e) The positions delegated ORIGINAL TOP SECRET CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY in paragraph (b) of this section, are also delegated ORIGINAL SECRET and CONFIDENTIAL CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY by virtue of this delegation. The positions delegated ORIGINAL SECRET CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY in paragraph (c) of this section, are also delegated ORIGINAL CONFIDENTIAL CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY by virtue of this delegation. Any further delegation of original classification authority, for

§ 8.3

any classification level, will be accomplished only by the Administrator of FEMA.

[49 FR 24518, June 14, 1984 as amended at 51 FR 34605, Sept. 30, 1986; 53 FR 47210, Nov. 22, 1989; 56 FR 32328, July 16, 1991; 74 FR 15335, Apr. 3, 20091

§ 8.3 Senior FEMA official responsible for the information security program.

The Director of the Security Division, has been designated as the senior official to direct and administer the FEMA information security program, in accordance with section 5.3(a), E.O. 12356.

[49 FR 24518, June 14, 1984]

§ 8.4 Mandatory declassification review procedures.

- (a) All information classified by FEMA under E.O. 12356 or predecessor orders shall be subject to a review for declassification if such a review is requested by a United States citizen or permanent resident alien, a Federal agency or a State or local government.
- (b) Requests for declassification review shall be submitted to the Security Division, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC 20472. All requests shall be in writing and reasonably describe the information sought with sufficient clarity to enable the appropriate FEMA component to identify the information sought. Any requests that do not sufficiently identify the information sought shall be returned to the requestor and he or she shall be asked to clarify the request and/or provide additional information.
- (c) If within 30 days the requestor does not respond to the agency's request for clarification or additional information, the FEMA Security Division shall notify the requestor that no further action can be taken on the reguest. If the requestor's response to the agency's request for clarification and/ or additional information is inadequate, the Office of Security shall notify him or her that no further action will be taken until such time as the agency is provided with adequate information concerning the request. In addition, the agency's response will set forth the agency's explanation of the deficiencies of the request.

- (d) Once a request meets the foregoing requirements for processing, it will be acted upon as follows:
- (1) Receipt of all requests shall be acknowledged within ten (10) working days.
- (2) FEMA action upon a request shall be completed within sixty (60) calendar days.
- (e) The Director of the Security Division shall designate a FEMA component to conduct the declassification review. This will normally be the originating component. The designated program or staff office shall conduct the review and forward its recommendation(s) to the Security Division. Information no longer requiring protection under E.O. 12356 shall be declassified and released unless withholding is otherwise authorized under applicable law. When information cannot be declassified in its entirety, FEMA will make a reasonable effort to release those declassified portions of the requested information that constitute a coherent segment. If the information may not be released in whole or part, the requestor shall be given a brief statement as to the reason for the denial, a notice of the right to appeal the determination to the Administrator of FEMA and a notice that such an appeal must be filed within sixty (60) calendar days to be considered.
- (f) If the request requires the rendering of services for which fees may be charged under 31 U.S.C. 9701, such fees may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of 44 CFR part 5, subpart C.
- (g) The following procedures shall be followed when denials of requests for declassification are appealed:
- (1) The Administrator shall, within fifteen (15) working days of receipt of the appeal, convene a meeting of the FEMA Information Security Oversight Committee (ISOC). Representation on the FEMA ISOC shall include the Director of the Security Division or his/her representative, a representative of the component that denied the original request, a representative from the Office of Chief Counsel, a representative from the Office of External Affairs and the Chief of Staff or his/her representative.

- (2) If the ISOC upholds the appeal in its entirety, the information will be released in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section.
- (3) If the ISOC denies the appeal, in part or in its entirety, then it will forward the appeal with its recommendation(s) to the Administrator of FEMA, for a final determination. A reply will be forwarded to the requestor enclosing the declassified releasable information if any, and an explanation for denying the request in whole or in part.
- (4) Final action on appeals shall be completed within thirty (30) working days of receipt of appeal.

[49 FR 24518, June 14, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 38119, Sept. 27, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 51 FR 34605, Sept. 30, 1986]

PART 9—FLOODPLAIN MANAGE-MENT AND PROTECTION OF WET-LANDS

Sec.

- 9.1 Purpose of part.
- 9.2 Policy.
- 9.3 Authority.
- 9.4 Definitions.
- 9.5 Scope.
- 9.6 Decision-making process.
- 9.7 Determination of proposed action's location.
- 9.8 Public notice requirements.
- 9.9 Analysis and reevaluation of practicable alternatives.
- 9.10 Identify impacts of proposed actions.
- 9.11 Mitigation.
- 9.12 Final public notice.
- 9.13 Particular types of temporary housing.
- 9.14 Disposal of Agency property.
- 9.15 Planning programs affecting land use.
- 9.16 Guidance for applicants.
- 9.17 Instructions to applicants.
- 9.18 Responsibilities.

APPENDIX A TO PART 9—DECISION-MAKING PROCESS FOR E.O. 11988

AUTHORITY: E.O. 11988 of May 24, 1977. 3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 117; E.O. 11990 of May 24 1977, 3 CFR, 1977 Comp. p. 121; Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, 43 FR 41943, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 329; E.O. 12127 of March 31, 1979, 44 FR 19367, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 376; E.O. 12146 of July 20, 1979, 44 FR 43239, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 412, as amended.; E.O. 12127; E.O. 12148; 42 U.S.C. 5201.

SOURCE: 45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§9.1 Purpose of part.

This regulation sets forth the policy, procedure and responsibilities to implement and enforce Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management, and Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands.

§9.2 Policy.

- (a) FEMA shall take no action unless and until the requirements of this regulation are complied with.
- (b) It is the policy of the Agency to provide leadership in floodplain management and the protection of wetlands. Further, the Agency shall integrate the goals of the Orders to the greatest possible degree into its procedures for implementing NEPA. The Agency shall take action to:
- (1) Avoid long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and the destruction and modification of wetlands:
- (2) Avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development and new construction in wetlands wherever there is a practicable alternative;
 - (3) Reduce the risk of flood loss;
- (4) Promote the use of nonstructural flood protection methods to reduce the risk of flood loss:
- (5) Minimize the impact of floods on human health, safety and welfare;
- (6) Minimize the destruction, loss or degradation of wetlands;
- (7) Restore and preserve the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains;
- (8) Preserve and enhance the natural values of wetlands;
- (9) Involve the public throughout the floodplain management and wetlands protection decision-making process;
- (10) Adhere to the objectives of the Unified National Program for Floodplain Management; and
- (11) Improve and coordinate the Agency's plans, programs, functions and resources so that the Nation may attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation or risk to health and safety.

§ 9.3 Authority.

The authority for these regulations is (a) Executive Order 11988, May 24, 1977, which replaced Executive Order

§ 9.4

11296, August 10, 1966, (b) Executive Order 11990, May 24, 1977, (c) Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978 (43 FR 41943); and (d) Executive Order 12127, April 1, 1979 (44 FR 1936). E.O. 11988 was issued in furtherance of the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, as amended (Pub. L. 90-488); the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended (Pub. L. 93-234); and the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (Pub. L. 91-190). Section 2(d) of Executive Order 11988 requires issuance of new or amended regulations and procedures to satisfy its substantive and procedural provisions. E.O. 11990 was issued in furtherance of NEPA, and at section 6 required issuance of new or amended regulations and procedures to satisfy its substantive and procedural provisions.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983]

§9.4 Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply throughout this regulation.

Action means any action or activity including: (a) Acquiring, managing and disposing of Federal lands and facilities; (b) providing federally undertaken, financed or assisted construction and improvements; and (c) conducting Federal activities and programs affecting land use, including, but not limited to, water and related land resources, planning, regulating and licensing activities.

Actions Affecting or Affected by Floodplains or Wetlands means actions which have the potential to result in the long- or short-term impacts associated with (a) the occupancy or modification of floodplains, and the direct or indirect support of floodplain development, or (b) the destruction and modification of wetlands and the direct or indirect support of new construction in wetlands.

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Agency means the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

Agency Assistance means grants for projects or planning activities, loans, and all other forms of financial or technical assistance provided by the Agency

Base Flood means the flood which has a one percent chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year (also known as a 100-year flood). This term is used in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) to indicate the minimum level of flooding to be used by a community in its floodplain management regulations.

Base Floodplain means the 100-year floodplain (one percent chance floodplain).

Coastal High Hazard Area means the areas subject to high velocity waters including but not limited to hurricane wave wash or tsunamis. On a Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), this appears as zone V1–30, VE or V.

Critical Action means an action for which even a slight chance of flooding is too great. The minimum floodplain of concern for critical actions is the 500-year floodplain, i.e., critical action floodplain. Critical actions include, but are not limited to, those which create or extend the useful life of structures or facilities:

- (a) Such as those which produce, use or store highly volatile, flammable, explosive, toxic or water-reactive materials;
- (b) Such as hospitals and nursing homes, and housing for the elderly, which are likely to contain occupants who may not be sufficiently mobile to avoid the loss of life or injury during flood and storm events;
- (c) Such as emergency operation centers, or data storage centers which contain records or services that may become lost or inoperative during flood and storm events; and
- (d) Such as generating plants, and other principal points of utility lines.

Direct Impacts means changes in floodplain or wetland values and functions and changes in the risk to lives and property caused or induced by an action or related activity. Impacts are caused whenever these natural values and functions are affected as a direct result of an action. An action which would result in the discharge of polluted storm waters into a floodplain or wetland, for example, would directly affect their natural values and functions. Construction-related activities, such as dredging and filling operations within the floodplain or a wetland

would be another example of impacts caused by an action.

Emergency Actions means emergency work essential to save lives and protect property and public health and safety performed under sections 305 and 306 of the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5145 and 5146). See 44 CFR part 205, subpart E.

Enhance means to increase, heighten, or improve the natural and beneficial values associated with wetlands.

Facility means any man-made or man-placed item other than a structure.

FEMA means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

FIA means the Federal Insurance Administration.

Five Hundred Year Floodplain (the 500-year floodplain or 0.2 percent change floodplain) means that area, including the base floodplain, which is subject to inundation from a flood having a 0.2 percent chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.

Flood or flooding means a general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of normally dry land areas from the overflow of inland and/or tidal waters, and/or the unusual and rapid accumulation or runoff of surface waters from any source.

Flood Fringe means that portion of the floodplain outside of the floodway (often referred to as "floodway fringe").

Flood Hazard Boundary Map (FHBM) means an official map of a community, issued by the Administrator, where the boundaries of the flood, mudslide (i.e., mudflow) and related erosion areas having special hazards have been designated as Zone A, M, or E.

Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) means an official map of a community on which the Administrator has delineated both the special hazard areas and the risk premium zones applicable to the community. FIRMs are also available digitally, and are called Digital Flood Insurance Rate Maps (DFIRM).

Flood Insurance Study (FIS) means an examination, evaluation and determination of flood hazards and, if appropriate, corresponding water surface elevations or an examination, evaluation and determination of mudslide (i.e.,

 ${
m mudflow})$ and/or flood-related erosion hazards.

Floodplain means the lowland and relatively flat areas adjoining inland and coastal waters including, at a minimum, that area subject to a one percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year. Wherever in this regulation the term "floodplain" is used, if a critical action is involved, "floodplain" shall mean the area subject to inundation from a flood having a 0.2 percent chance of occurring in any given (500-year year floodplain). 'Floodplain'' does not include areas subject only to mudflow until FIA adopts maps identifying "M" Zones.

Floodproofing means the modification of individual structures and facilities, their sites, and their contents to protect against structural failure, to keep water out, or to reduce effects of water entry.

Floodway means that portion of the floodplain which is effective in carrying flow, within which this carrying capacity must be preserved and where the flood hazard is generally highest, i.e., where water depths and velocities are the greatest. It is that area which provides for the discharge of the base flood so the cumulative increase in water surface elevation is no more than one foot.

Functionally Dependent Use means a use which cannot perform its intended purpose unless it is located or carried out in close proximity to water, (e.g., bridges, and piers).

Indirect Impacts means an indirect result of an action whenever the action induces or makes possible related activities which effect the natural values and functions of floodplains or wetlands or the risk to lives and property. Such impacts occur whenever these values and functions are potentially affected, either in the short- or long-term, as a result of undertaking an action.

Minimize means to reduce to the smallest amount or degree possible.

Mitigation means all steps necessary to minimize the potentially adverse effects of the proposed action, and to restore and preserve the natural and beneficial floodplain values and to preserve and enhance natural values of wetlands.

Mitigation Directorate means the Mitigation Directorate of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Natural Values of Floodplains and Wetlands means the qualities of or functions served by floodplains and wetlands which include but are not limited to: (a) Water resource values (natural moderation of floods, water quality maintenance, groundwater recharge); (b) living resource values (fish, wildlife, plant resources and habitats); (c) cultural resource values (open space, natural beauty, scientific study, outdoor education, archeological and historic sites, recreation); and (d) cultivated resource values (agriculture, culture, forestry).

New Construction means the construction of a new structure (including the placement of a mobile home) or facility or the replacement of a structure or facility which has been totally destroyed.

New Construction in Wetlands includes draining, dredging, channelizing, filling, diking, impounding, and related activities and any structures or facilities begun or authorized after the effective dates of the Orders, May 24, 1977.

Orders means Executive Orders 11988, Floodplain Management, and 11990, Protection of Wetlands.

Practicable means capable of being done within existing constraints. The test of what is practicable depends upon the situation and includes consideration of all pertinent factors, such as environment, cost and technology.

Preserve means to prevent alterations to natural conditions and to maintain the values and functions which operate the floodplains or wetlands in their natural states.

Regional Administrator means the Regional Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency for the Region in which FEMA is acting, or the Disaster Recovery Manager when one is designated.

Regulatory Floodway means the area regulated by federal, State or local requirements to provide for the discharge of the base flood so the cumulative increase in water surface elevation is no more than a designated amount (not to exceed one foot as set by the National Flood Insurance Program).

Restore means to reestablish a setting or environment in which the natural functions of the floodplain can again operate.

Structures means walled or roofed buildings, including mobile homes and gas or liquid storage tanks.

Substantial Improvement means any repair, reconstruction or other improvement of a structure or facility, which has been damaged in excess of, or the cost of which equals or exceeds. 50% of the market value of the structure or replacement cost of the facility (including all "public facilities" as defined in the Disaster Relief Act of 1974) (a) before the repair or improvement is started, or (b) if the structure or facility has been damaged and is proposed to be restored, before the damage occurred. If a facility is an essential link in a larger system, the percentage of damage will be based on the relative cost of repairing the damaged facility to the replacement cost of the portion of the system which is operationally dependent on the facility. The term "substantial improvement" does not include any alteration of a structure or facility listed on the National Register of Historic Places or a State Inventory of Historic Places.

Support means to encourage, allow, serve or otherwise facilitate floodplain or wetland development. Direct support results from actions within a floodplain or wetland, and indirect support results from actions outside of floodplains or wetlands.

Wetlands means those areas which are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water with a frequency sufficient to support, or that under normal hydrologic conditions does or would support, a prevalence of vegetation or aquatic life typically adapted for life in saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions. Examples of wetlands include, but are not limited to, swamps. fresh and salt water marshes, estuaries, bogs, beaches, wet meadows, sloughs, potholes, mud flats, river overflows and other similar areas. This definition includes those wetlands areas separated from their natural supply of water as a result of activities such as the construction of structural flood protection methods or solid-fill

road beds and activities such as mineral extraction and navigation improvements. This definition is intended to be consistent with the definition utilized by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in the publication entitled Classification of Wetlands and Deep Water Habitats of the United States (Cowardin, et al., 1977).

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 74 FR 15335, Apr. 3, 2009]

§ 9.5 Scope.

- (a) Applicability. (1) These regulations apply to all Agency actions which have the potential to affect floodplains or wetlands or their occupants, or which are subject to potential harm by location in floodplains or wetlands.
- (2) The basic test of the potential of an action to affect floodplains or wetlands is the action's potential (both by itself and when viewed cumulatively with other proposed actions) to result in the long- or short-term adverse impacts associated with:
- (i) The occupancy or modification of floodplains, and the direct and indirect support of floodplain development; or
- (ii) The destruction or modification of wetlands and the direct or indirect support of new construction in wetlands.
- (3) This regulation applies to actions that were, on the effective date of the Orders (May 24, 1977), ongoing, in the planning and/or development stages, or undergoing implementation, and are incomplete as of the effective date of these regulations. The regulation also applies to proposed (new) actions. The Agency shall:
- (i) Determine the applicable provisions of the Orders by analyzing whether the action in question has progressed beyond critical stages in the floodplain management and wetlands protection decision-making process, as set out below in §9.6. This determination need only be made at the time that followup actions are being taken to complete or implement the action in question; and
- (ii) Apply the provisions of the Orders and of this regulation to all such actions to the fullest extent practicable.

- (b) Limited exemption of ongoing actions involving wetlands located outside the floodplains. (1) Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, contains a limited exemption not found in Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management. Therefore, this exemption applies only to actions affecting wetlands which are located outside the floodplains, and which have no potential to result in harm to or within floodplains or to support floodplain development.
- (2) The following proposed actions that impact wetlands located outside of floodplains are exempt from this regulation:
- (i) Agency-assisted or permitted projects which were under construction before May 24, 1977; and
- (ii) Projects for which the Agency has proposed a draft of a final environmental impact statement (EIS) which adequately analyzes the action and which was filed before October 1, 1977. Proposed actions that impact wetlands outside of floodplains are not exempt if the EIS:
- (A) Only generally covers the proposed action;
- (B) Is devoted largely to related activities; or
- (C) Treats the project area or program without an adequate and specific analysis of the floodplain and wetland implications of the proposed action.
- (c) Decision-making involving certain categories of actions. The provisions set forth in this regulation are not applicable to the actions enumerated below except that the Regional Administrators shall comply with the spirit of the Order to the extent practicable. For any action which is excluded from the actions enumerated below, the full 8step process applies (see §9.6) (except as indicated at paragraphs (d), (f) and (g) of this section regarding other categories of partial or total exclusions). The provisions of these regulations do not apply to the following (all references are to the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93-288, as amended, except as noted):
- (1) Assistance provided for emergency work essential to save lives and protect property and public health and safety performed pursuant to sections 305 and 306.

§ 9.5

- (2) Emergency Support Teams (section 304);
- (3) Unemployment Assistance (section 407):
- (4) Emergency Communications (section 415);
- (5) Emergency Public Transportation (section 416);
- (6) Fire Management Assistance (Section 420):
- (7) Community Disaster Loans (section 414), except to the extent that the proceeds of the loan will be used for repair of facilities or structures or for construction of additional facilities or structures:
- (8) The following Individual and Family Grant Program (section 408) actions:
- (i) Housing needs or expenses, except for restoring, repairing or building private bridges, purchase of mobile homes and provision of structures as minimum protective measures;
- (ii) Personal property needs or expenses;
 - (iii) Transportation expenses;
 - (iv) Medical/dental expenses;
- (v) Funeral expenses;
- (vi) Limited home repairs;
- (vii) Flood insurance premium;
- (viii) Cost estimates;
- (ix) Food expenses; and
- (x) Temporary rental accommodations.
- (9) Mortgage and rental assistance under section 404(b);
- (10) Use of existing resources in the temporary housing assistance program [section 404(a)], except that Step 1 (§9.7) shall be carried out:
- (11) Minimal home repairs [section 404(c)]:
- (12) Debris removal (section 403), except those grants involving non-emergency disposal of debris within a floodplain or wetland;
- (13) Repairs or replacements under section 402, of less than \$5,000 to damaged structures or facilities.
- (14) Placement of families in existing resources and Temporary Relocation Assistance provided to those families so placed under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, Public Law 96–510.
- (d) For each action enumerated below, the Regional Administrator

- shall apply steps 1, 2, 4, 5 and 8 of the decision-making process (§§ 9.7, 9.8, 9.10 and 9.11, see §9.6). Steps 3 and 6 (§9.9) shall be carried out except that alternative sites outside the floodplain or wetland need not be considered. After assessing impacts of the proposed action on the floodplain or wetlands and of the site on the proposed action, alternative actions to the proposed action, if any, and the "no action" alternative shall be considered. The Regional Administrator may also require certain other portions of the decisionmaking process to be carried out for individual actions as is deemed necessary. For any action which is excluded from the actions listed below. (except as indicated in paragraphs (c), (f) and (g) of this section regarding other categories of partial or total exclusion), the full 8-step process applies (see §9.6). The references are to the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, Public Law 93-288, as amended.
- (1) Actions performed under the Individual and Family Grant Program (section 408) for restoring or repairing a private bridge, except where two or more individuals or families are authorized to pool their grants for this purpose.
- (2) Small project grants (section 419), except to the extent that Federal funding involved is used for construction of new facilities or structures.
- (3) Replacement of building contents, materials and equipment. (sections 402 and 419).
- (4) Repairs under section 402 to damaged facilities or structures, except any such action for which one or more of the following is applicable:
- (i) FEMA estimated cost of repairs is more than 50% of the estimated reconstruction cost of the entire facility or structure, or is more than \$100,000, or
- (ii) The action is located in a floodway or coastal high hazard area, or
- (iii) The facility or structure is one which has previously sustained structural damage from flooding due to a major disaster or emergency or on which a flood insurance claim has been paid, or
- (iv) The action is a critical action.

- (e) Other categories of actions. Based upon the completion of the 8-step decision-making process (§9.6), the Director may find that a specific category of actions either offers no potential for carrying out the purposes of the Orders and shall be treated as those actions listed in §9.5(c), or has no practicable alternative sites and shall be treated as those actions listed in §9.5(d), or has no practicable alternative actions or sites and shall be treated as those actions listed in §9.5(g). This finding will be made in consultation with the Federal Insurance Administration and the Council on Environmental Quality as provided in section 2(d) of E.O. 11988. Public notice of each of these determinations shall include publication in the Federal Register and a 30-day comment period.
- (f) The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). (1) Most of what is done by FIA or the Mitigation Directorate, in administering the National Flood Insurance Program is performed on a program-wide basis. For all regulations, procedures or other issuances making or amending program policy, FIA or the Mitigation Directorate, shall apply the 8-step decision-making process to that program-wide action. The action to which the 8-step process must be applied is the establishment of programmatic standards or criteria, not the application of programmatic standards or criteria to specific situations. Thus, for example, FIA or the Mitigation Directorate, would apply the 8-step process to a programmatic determination of categories of structures to be insured, but not to whether to insure each individual structure. The two prime examples of where FIA or the Mitigation Directorate, does take site specific actions which would require individual application of the 8step process are property acquisition under section 1362 of the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, as amended, and the issuance of an exception to a community under 44 CFR 60.6(b). (See also §9.9(e)(6) and §9.11(e).)
- (2) The provisions set forth in this regulation are not applicable to the actions enumerated below except that the Federal Insurance Administrator or the Assistant Administrator for Mitigation, as appropriate shall com-

- ply with the spirit of the Orders to the extent practicable:
- (i) The issuance of individual flood insurance policies and policy interpretations:
- (ii) The adjustment of claims made under the Standard Flood Insurance Policy;
- (iii) The hiring of independent contractors to assist in the implementation of the National Flood Insurance Program:
- (iv) The issuance of individual flood insurance maps, Map Information Facility map determinations, and map amendments; and
- (v) The conferring of eligibility for emergency or regular program (NFIP) benefits upon communities.
- (g) For the action listed below, the Regional Administrator shall apply steps 1, 4, 5 and 8 of the decision-making process (§§ 9.7, 9.10 and 9.11). For any action which is excluded from the actions listed below, (except as indicated in paragraphs (c), (d) and (f) of this section regarding other categories of partial or total exclusion), the full 8step process applies (See §9.6). The Regional Administrator may also require certain other portions of the decisionmaking process to be carried out for individual actions as is deemed necessary. The references are to the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, Public Law 93-288. The above requirements apply to repairs, under section 402, between \$5,000 and \$25,000 to damaged structures of facilities except for:
- (1) Actions in a floodway or coastal high hazard area; or
- (2) New or substantially improved structures or facilities; or
- (3) Facilities or structures which have previously sustained structural damage from flooding due to a major disaster or emergency.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 49 FR 35583, Sept. 10, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 51 FR 39531, Oct. 29, 1986; 66 FR 57347, Nov. 14, 2001]

§ 9.6 Decision-making process.

(a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this section is to set out the floodplain management and wetlands protection decision-making process to be followed by the Agency in applying the Orders to its actions. While the decision-making

process was initially designed to address the floodplain Order's requirements, the process will also satisfy the wetlands Order's provisions due to the close similarity of the two directives. The numbering of Steps 1 through 8 does not firmly require that the steps be followed sequentially. As information is gathered throughout the decision-making process and as additional information is needed, reevaluation of lower numbered steps may be necessary.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in §9.5 (c), (d), (f), and (g) regarding categories of partial or total exclusion when proposing an action, the Agency shall apply the 8-step decision-making process. FEMA shall:

Step 1. Determine whether the proposed action is located in a wetland and/or the 100-year floodplain (500-year floodplain for critical actions); and whether it has the potential to affect or be affected by a floodplain or wetland (see § 9.7);

Step 2. Notify the public at the earliest possible time of the intent to carry out an action in a floodplain or wetland, and involve the affected and interested public in the decision-making process (see § 9.8);

Step 3. Identify and evaluate practicable alternatives to locating the proposed action in a floodplain or wetland (including alternative sites, actions and the "no action" option) (see §9.9). If a practicable alternative exists outside the floodplain or wetland FEMA must locate the action at the alternative site.

Step 4. Identify the potential direct and indirect impacts associated with the occupancy or modification of floodplains and wetlands and the potential direct and indirect support of floodplain and wetland development that could result from the proposed action (see §9.10);

Step 5. Minimize the potential adverse impacts and support to or within floodplains and wetlands to be identified under Step 4, restore and preserve the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains, and preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values served by wetlands (see § 9.11);

Step 6. Reevaluate the proposed action to determine first, if it is still

practicable in light of its exposure to flood hazards, the extent to which it will aggravate the hazards to others, and its potential to disrupt floodplain and wetland values and second, if alternatives preliminarily rejected at Step 3 are practicable in light of the information gained in Steps 4 and 5. FEMA shall not act in a floodplain or wetland unless it is the only practicable location (see §9.9):

Step 7. Prepare and provide the public with a finding and public explanation of any final decision that the floodplain or wetland is the only practicable alternative (see § 9.12); and

Step 8. Review the implementation and post-implementation phases of the proposed action to ensure that the requirements stated in §9.11 are fully implemented. Oversight responsibility shall be integrated into existing processes

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 35583, Sept. 10, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985]

§ 9.7 Determination of proposed action's location.

(a) The purpose of this section is to establish Agency procedures for determining whether any action as proposed is located in or affects (1) the base floodplain (the Agency shall substitute the 500-year floodplain for the base floodplain where the action being proposed involves a critical action), or (2) a wetland.

(b) Information needed. The Agency shall obtain enough information so that it can fulfill the requirements of the Orders to (1) avoid floodplain and wetland locations unless they are the only practicable alternatives; and (2) minimize harm to and within floodplains and wetlands. In all cases, FEMA shall determine whether the proposed action is located in a floodplain or wetland. In the absence of a finding to the contrary, FEMA may assume that a proposed action involving a facility or structure that has been flooded is in the floodplain. Information about the 100-year and 500-year floods and location of floodways and coastal high hazard areas may also be needed to comply with these regulations, especially §9.11. The following additional flooding characteristics shall be identified by the Regional Administrator as appropriate:

- (i) Velocity of floodwater:
- (ii) Rate of rise of floodwater;
- (iii) Duration of flooding:
- (iv) Available warning and evacuation time and routes;
 - (v) Special problems:
 - (A) Levees:
 - (B) Erosion:
 - (C) Subsidence;
 - (D) Sink holes;
 - (E) Ice jams;
 - (F) Debris load;
 - (G) Pollutants:
 - (H) Wave heights;
 - (I) Groundwater flooding:
 - (J) Mudflow.
- (c) Floodplain determination. (1) In the search for flood hazard information. FEMA shall follow the sequence below:
- (i) The Regional Administrator shall consult the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) the Flood Boundary Floodway Map (FBFM) and the Flood Insurance Study (FIS).
- (ii) If a detailed map (FIRM or FBFM) is not available, the Regional Administrator shall consult an FEMA Flood Hazard Boundary Map (FHBM) . If data on flood elevations, floodways, or coastal high hazard areas are needed, or if the map does not delineate the flood hazard boundaries in the vicinity of the proposed site, the Regional Administrator shall seek the necessary detailed information and assistance from the sources listed below.

SOURCES OF MAPS AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Department of Agriculture: Soil Conservation Service

Department of the Army: Corps of Engineers Department of Commerce: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Federal Insurance Administration

FEMA Regional Offices/Natural and Technological Hazards Division

Department of the Interior:

Geological Survey

Bureau of Land Management Bureau of Reclamation Tennessee Valley Authority

Delaware River Basin Commission Susquehanna River Basin Commission

(iii) If the sources listed do not have or know of the information necessary to comply with the Orders' requirements, the Regional Administrator shall seek the services of a Federal or other engineer experienced in this type of work.

- (2) If a decision involves an area or location within extensive Federal or state holdings or a headwater area, and an FIS, FIRM, FBFM, or FHBM is not available, the Regional Administrator shall seek information from the land administering agency before information and/or assistance is sought from the sources listed in this section. If none of these sources has information or can provide assistance, the services of an experienced Federal or other engineer shall be sought as described
- (d) Wetland determination. The following sequence shall be followed by the Agency in making the wetland determination.
- (1) The Agency shall consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) for information concerning the location, scale and type of wetlands within the area which could be affected by the proposed action.
- (2) If the FWS does not have adequate information upon which to base the determination, the Agency shall consult wetland inventories maintained by the Army Corps of Engineers, the Environmental Protection Agency, various states, communities and others.
- (3) If state or other sources do not have adequate information upon which to base the determination, the Agency shall carry out an on-site analysis performed by a representative of the FWS or other qualified individual for wetlands characteristics based on the performance definition of what constitutes a wetland.
- (4) If an action is in a wetland but not in a floodplain, and the action is new construction, the provisions of this regulation shall apply. Even if the action is not in a wetland, the Regional Administrator shall determine if the action has the potential to result in indirect impacts on wetlands. If so, all adverse impacts shall be minimized. For actions which are in a wetland and the floodplain, completion of the decision-making process is required. (See §9.6.) In such a case the wetland will be

§ 9.8

considered as one of the natural and beneficial values of floodplain.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 49 FR 33879, Aug. 27, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 51 FR 34605, Sept. 30, 1986]

§ 9.8 Public notice requirements.

- (a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this section is to establish the initial notice procedures to be followed when proposing any action in or affecting floodplains or wetlands.
- (b) General. The Agency shall provide adequate information to enable the public to have impact on the decision outcome for all actions having potential to affect, adversely, or be affected by floodplains or wetlands that it proposes. To achieve this objective, the Agency shall:
- (1) Provide the public with adequate information and opportunity for review and comment at the earliest possible time and throughout the decision-making process; and upon completion of this process, provide the public with an accounting of its final decisions (see § 9.12); and
- (2) Rely on its environmental assessment processes, to the extent possible, as vehicles for public notice, involvement and explanation.
- (c) Early public notice. The Agency shall provide opportunity for public involvement in the decision-making process through the provision of public notice upon determining that the proposed action can be expected to affect or be affected by floodplains or wetlands. Whenever possible, notice shall precede major project site identification and analysis in order to preclude the foreclosure of options consistent with the Orders.
- (1) For an action for which an environmental impact statement is being prepared, the Notice of Intent to File an EIS is adequate to constitute the early public notice, if it includes the information required under paragraph (c)(5) of this section.
- (2) For each action having national significance for which notice is being provided, the Agency shall use the FEDERAL REGISTER as the minimum means for notice, and shall provide notice by mail to national organizations reasonably expected to be interested in the

action. The additional notices listed in paragraph (c)(4) of this section shall be used in accordance with the determination made under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

- (3) The Agency shall base its determination of appropriate notices, adequate comment periods, and whether to issue cumulative notices (paragraphs (c)(4), (6) and (7) of this section) on factors which include, but are not limited to:
- (i) Scale of the action;
- (ii) Potential for controversy;
- (iii) Degree of public need;
- (iv) Number of affected agencies and individuals; and
 - (v) Its anticipated potential impact.
- (4) For each action having primarily local importance for which notice is being provided, notice shall be made in accordance with the criteria under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, and shall entail as appropriate:
 - (i) [Reserved]
- (ii) Notice to Indian tribes when effects may occur on reservations.
- (iii) Information required in the affected State's public notice procedures for comparable actions.
- (iv) Publication in local newspapers (in papers of general circulation rather than legal papers).
 - (v) Notice through other local media.
- (vi) Notice to potentially interested community organizations.
- (vii) Publication in newsletters that may be expected to reach potentially interested persons.
- (viii) Direct mailing to owners and occupants of nearby or affected property.
- (ix) Posting of notice on and off site in the area where the action is to be located
 - (x) Holding a public hearing.
 - (5) The notice shall include:
- (i) A description of the action, its purpose and a statement of the intent to carry out an action affecting or affected by a floodplain or wetland;
- (ii) Based on the factors in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, a map of the area or other indentification of the floodplain and/or wetland areas which is of adequate scale and detail so that the location is discernible; instead of publication of such map, FEMA may state that such map is available for public

inspection, including the location at which such map may be inspected and a telephone number to call for information:

- (iii) Based on the factors in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, a description of the type, extent and degree of hazard involved and the floodplain or wetland values present; and
- (iv) Identification of the responsible official or organization for implementing the proposed action, and from whom further information can be obtained.
- (6) The Agency shall provide for an adequate comment period.
- (7) In a post-disaster situation in particular, the requirement for early public notice may be met in a cumulative manner based on the factors set out in paragraph (c)(3) of this section. Several actions may be addressed in one notice or series of notices. For some actions involving limited public interest a single notice in a local newspaper or letter to interested parties may suffice.
- (d) Continuing public notice. The Agency shall keep the public informed of the progress of the decision-making process through additional public notices at key points in the process. The preliminary information provided under paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be augmented by the findings of the adverse effects of the proposed actions and steps necessary to mitigate them. This responsibility shall be performed for actions requiring the preparation of an EIS, and all other actions having the potential for major adverse impacts, or the potential for harm to the health and safety of the general public.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 29318, June 24, 1983]

§ 9.9 Analysis and reevaluation of practicable alternatives.

- (a) Purpose. (1) The purpose of this section is to expand upon the directives set out in §9.6, of this part, in order to clarify and emphasize the Orders' key requirements to avoid floodplains and wetlands unless there is no practicable alternative.
- (2) Step 3 is a preliminary determination as to whether the floodplain is the only practicable location for the action. It is a preliminary determination

because it comes early in the decisionmaking process when the Agency has a limited amount of information. If it is clear that there is a practicable alternative, or the floodplain or wetland is itself not a practicable location, FEMA shall then act on that basis. Provided that the location outside the floodplain or wetland does not indirectly impact floodplains or wetlands or support development therein (see §9.10), the remaining analysis set out by this regulation is not required. If such location does indirectly impact floodplains or wetlands or support development therein, the remaining analysis set out by this regulation is required. If the preliminary determination is to act in the floodplain, FEMA shall gather the additional information required under Steps 4 and 5 and then reevaluate all the data to determine if the floodplain or wetland is the only practicable al-

- (b) Analysis of practicable alternatives. The Agency shall identify and evaluate practicable alternatives to carrying out a proposed action in floodplains or wetlands, including:
- (1) Alternative sites outside the floodplain or wetland;
- (2) Alternative actions which serve essentially the same purpose as the proposed action, but which have less potential to affect or be affected by the floodplain or wetlands; and
- (3) No action. The floodplain and wetland site itself must be a practicable location in light of the factors set out in this section.
- (c) The Agency shall analyze the following factors in determining the practicability of the alternatives set out in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (1) Natural environment (topography, habitat, hazards, etc.);
- (2) Social concerns (aesthetics, historical and cultural values, land patterns, etc.);
- (3) Economic aspects (costs of space, construction, services, and relocation); and
- (4) Legal constraints (deeds, leases, etc.).
- (d) Action following the analysis of practicable alternatives. (1) The Agency shall not locate the proposed action in

§ 9.10

the floodplain or in a wetland if a practicable alternative exists outside the floodplain or wetland.

- (2) For critical actions, the Agency shall not locate the proposed action in the 500-year floodplain if a practicable alternative exists outside the 500-year floodplain.
- (3) Even if no practicable alternative exists outside the floodplain or wetland, in order to carry out the action the floodplain or wetland must itself be a practicable location in light of the review required in this section.
- (e) Reevaluation of alternatives. Upon determination of the impact of the proposed action to or within the floodplain or wetland and of what measures are necessary to comply with the requirement to minimize harm to and within floodplains and wetlands (§9.11), FEMA shall:
 - (1) Determine whether:
- (i) The action is still practicable at a floodplain or wetland site in light of the exposure to flood risk and the ensuing disruption of natural values;
- (ii) The floodplain or wetland site is the only practicable alternative;
- (iii) There is a potential for limiting the action to increase the practicability of previously rejected non-floodplain or wetland sites and alternative actions; and
- (iv) Minimization of harm to or within the floodplain can be achieved using all practicable means.
- (2) Take no action in a floodplain unless the importance of the floodplain site clearly outweighs the requirement of E.O. 11988 to:
- (i) Avoid direct or indirect support of floodplain development;
 - (ii) Reduce the risk of flood loss;
- (iii) Minimize the impact of floods on human safety, health and welfare; and
- (iv) Restore and preserve floodplain values.
- (3) Take no action in a wetland unless the importance of the wetland site clearly outweighs the requirements of E.O. 11990 to:
- (i) Avoid the destruction or modification of the wetlands;
- (ii) Avoid direct or indirect support of new construction in wetlands;
- (iii) Minimize the destruction, loss or degradation of wetlands; and

- (iv) Preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands.
- (4) In carrying out this balancing process, give the factors in paragraphs (e)(2) and (3) of this section, the great weight intended by the Orders.
- (5) Choose the "no action" alternative where there are no practicable alternative actions or sites and where the floodplain or wetland is not itself a practicable alternative. In making the assessment of whether a floodplain or wetland location is itself a practicable alternative, the practicability of the floodplain or wetland location shall be balanced against the practicability of not carrying out the action at all. That is, even if there is no practicable alternative outside of the floodplain or wetland, the floodplain or wetland itself must be a practicable location in order for the action to be carried out there. To be a practicable location, the importance of carrying out the action must clearly outweigh the requirements of the Orders listed in paragraphs (e)(2) and (e)(3) of this section. Unless the importance of carrying out the action clearly outweighs those requirements, the "no action" native shall be selected.
- (6) In any case in which the Regional Director has selected the "no action" option, FIA may not provide a new or renewed contract of flood insurance for that structure.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 45 FR 79070, Nov. 28, 1980, $\S 9.9(e)(6)$ was temporarily suspended until further notice.

§ 9.10 Identify impacts of proposed actions.

- (a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this section is to ensure that the effects of proposed Agency actions are identified.
- (b) The Agency shall identify the potential direct and indirect adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and wetlands and the potential direct and indirect support of floodplain and wetland development that could result from the proposed action. Such identification of impacts shall be to the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of the Orders to avoid floodplain and wetland locations unless

they are the only practicable alternatives and to minimize harm to and within floodplains and wetlands.

- (c) This identification shall consider whether the proposed action will result in an increase in the useful life of any structure or facility in question, maintain the investment at risk and exposure of lives to the flood hazard or forego an opportunity to restore the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains or wetlands. Regional Offices of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may be contacted to aid in the identification and evaluation of potential impacts of the proposed action on natural and beneficial floodplain and wetland values.
- (d) In the review of a proposed or alternative action, the Regional Administrator shall specifically consider and evaluate: impacts associated with modification of wetlands floodplains regardless of its location; additional impacts which may occur when certain types of actions may support subsequent action which have additional impacts of their own; adverse impacts of the proposed actions on lives and property and on natural and beneficial floodplain and wetland values; and the three categories of factors listed below:
- (1) Flood hazard-related factors. These include for example, the factors listed in §9.7(b)(2);
- (2) Natural values-related factors. These include, for example, the following: Water resource values (natural moderation of floods, water quality maintenance, and ground water recharge); living resource values (fish and wildlife and biological productivity); cultural resource values (archeological and historic sites, and open space recreation and green belts); and agricultural, aquacultural and forestry resource values.
- (3) Factors relevant to a proposed action's effects on the survival and quality of wetlands. These include, for example, the following: Public health, safety, and welfare, including water supply, quality, recharge and discharge; pollution; flood and storm hazards; and sediment and erosion; maintenance of natural systems, including conservation and long term productivity of existing flora and fauna, species and habitat di-

versity and stability, hydrologic utility, fish, wildlife, timber, and food and fiber resources; and other uses of wetlands in the public interest, including recreational, scientific, and cultural uses

§ 9.11 Mitigation.

- (a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this section is to expand upon the directives set out in §9.6 of this part, and to set out the mitigative actions required if the preliminary determination is made to carry out an action that affects or is in a floodplain or wetland.
- (b) General provisions. (1) The Agency shall design or modify its actions so as to minimize harm to or within the floodplain:
- (2) The Agency shall minimize the destruction, loss or degradation of wetlands;
- (3) The Agency shall restore and preserve natural and beneficial floodplain values; and
- (4) The Agency shall preserve and enhance natural and beneficial wetland values.
- (c) ${\it Minimization~provisions}.$ The Agency shall minimize:
- (1) Potential harm to lives and the investment at risk from the base flood, or, in the case of critical actions, from the 500-year flood;
- (2) Potential adverse impacts the action may have on others; and
- (3) Potential adverse impact the action may have on floodplain and wetland values.
- (d) Minimization Standards. In its implementation of the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, the Agency shall apply at a minimum, the following standards to its actions to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c), of this section, (except as provided in §9.5 (c), (d), and (g) regarding categories of partial or total exclusion). Any Agency action to which the following specific requirements do not apply, shall nevertheless be subject to the full 8-step process (§9.6) including the general requirement to minimize harm to and within floodplains:
- (1) There shall be no new construction or substantial improvement in a floodway, and no new construction in a coastal high hazard area, except for:
 - (i) A functionally dependent use; or

§9.11

- (ii) A structure or facility which facilitates an open space use.
- (2) For a structure which is a functionally dependent use, or which facilitates an open space use, the following applies. There shall be no construction of a new or substantially improved structure in a coastal high hazard area unless it is elevated on adequately anchored pilings or columns, and securely anchored to such piles or columns so that the lowest portion of the structural members of the lowest floor (excluding the pilings or columns) is elevated to or above the base flood level (the 500-year flood level for critical actions) (including wave height). The structure shall be anchored so as to withstand velocity waters and hurricane wave wash. The Regional Administrator shall be responsible for determining the base flood level, including the wave height, in all cases. Where there is a FIRM in effect, it shall be the basis of the Regional Administrator's determination. If the FIRM does not reflect wave heights, or if there is no FIRM in effect, the Regional Administrator is responsible for delineating the base flood level, including wave heights.
- (3) Elevation of structures. (i) There shall be no new construction or substantial improvement of structures unless the lowest floor of the structures (including basement) is at or above the level of the base flood.
- (ii) There shall be no new construction or substantial improvement of structures involving a critical action unless the lowest floor of the structure (including the basement) is at or above the level of the 500-year flood.
- (iii) If the subject structure is non-residential, FEMA may, instead of elevating the structure to the 100-year or 500-year level, as appropriate, approve the design of the structure and its attendant utility and sanitary facilities so that below the flood level the structure is water tight with walls substantially impermeable to the passage of water and with structural components having the capability of resisting hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads and effects of buoyancy.
- (iv) The provisions of paragraphs (d)(3)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section do not apply to the extent that the Fed-

- eral Insurance Administration has granted an exception under 44 CFR §60.6(b) (formerly 24 CFR 1910.6(b)), or the community has granted a variance which the Regional Administrator determines is consistent with 44 CFR 60.6(a) (formerly 24 CFR 1910.6(a)). In a community which does not have a FIRM in effect, FEMA may approve a variance from the standards of paragraphs (d)(3)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, after compliance with the standards of 44 CFR 60.6(a).
- (4) There shall be no encroachments, including fill, new construction, substantial improvements of structures or facilities, or other development within a designated regulatory floodway that would result in any increase in flood levels within the community during the occurrence of the base flood discharge. Until a regulatory floodway is designated, no new construction, substantial improvements, or other development (including fill) shall be permitted within the base floodplain unless it is demonstrated that the cumulative effect of the proposed development, when combined with all other existing and anticipated development, will not increase the water surface elevation of the base flood more than one foot at any point within the commu-
- (5) Even if an action is a functionally dependent use or facilitates open space uses (under paragraph (d) (1) or (2) of this section) and does not increase flood heights (under paragraph (d)(4) of this section), such action may only be taken in a floodway or coastal high hazard area if:
- (i) Such site is the only practicable alternative; and
- (ii) Harm to and within the floodplain is minimized.
- (6) In addition to standards (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section, no action may be taken if it is inconsistent with the criteria of the National Flood Insurance Program (44 CFR part 59 et seq.) or any more restrictive Federal, State or local floodplain management standards.
- (7) New construction and substantial improvement of structures shall be elevated on open works (walls, columns, piers, piles, etc.) rather than on fill, in

all cases in coastal high hazard areas and elsewhere, where practicable.

- (8) To minimize the effect of floods on human health, safety and welfare, the Agency shall:
- (i) Where appropriate, integrate all of its proposed actions in floodplains into existing flood warning and preparedness plans and ensure that available flood warning time is reflected;
- (ii) Facilitate adequate access and egress to and from the site of the proposed action; and
- (iii) Give special consideration to the unique hazard potential in flash flood, rapid-rise or tsunami areas.
- (9) In the replacement of building contents, materials and equipment, the Regional Administrator shall require as appropriate, disaster proofing of the building and/or elimination of such future losses by relocation of those building contents, materials and equipment outside or above the base floodplain or the 500-year floodplain for critical actions.
- (e) In the implementation of the National Flood Insurance Program. (1) The Federal Insurance Administration shall make identification of all coastal high hazard areas a priority;
- (2) Beginning October 1, 1981, the Federal Insurance Administration of FEMA may only provide flood insurance for new construction or substantial improvements in a coastal high hazard area if:
- (i) Wave heights have been designated for the site of the structure either by the Administrator of FEMA based upon data generated by FEMA or by another source, satisfactory to the Administrator; and
- (ii) The structure is rated by FEMA-FIA based on a system which reflects the capacity to withstand the effects of the 100-year frequency flood including, but not limited to, the following factors:
 - (A) Wave heights;
- (B) The ability of the structure to withstand the force of waves.
- (3)(i) FEMA shall accept and take fully into account information submitted by a property owner indicating that the rate for a particular structure is too high based on the ability of the structure to withstand the force of waves. In order to obtain a rate adjust-

ment, a property owner must submit to FEMA specific information regarding the structure and its immediate environment. Such information must be certified by a registered professional architect or engineer who has demonstrable experience and competence in the fields of foundation, soils, and structural engineering. Such information should include:

- (A) Elevation of the structure (bottom of lowest floor beam) in relation to the Base Flood Elevation including wave height;
- (B) Distance of the structure from the shoreline;
- (C) Dune protection and other environmental factors;
- (D) Description of the building support system; and
 - (E) Other relevant building details.

Adequate completion of the "V-Zone Risk Factor Rating Form" is sufficient for FEMA to determine whether a rate adjustment is appropriate. The form is available from and applications for rate adjustments should be submitted to:

National Flood Insurance Program Attention: V-Zone Underwriting Specialist 9901–A George Palmer Highway Lanham, MD 20706

Pending a determination on a rate adjustment, insurance will be issued at the class rate. If the rate adjustment is granted, a refund of the appropriate portion of the premium will be made. Unless a property owner is seeking an adjustment of the rate prescribed by FEMA-FIA, this information need not be submitted.

- (ii) FIA shall notify communities with coastal high hazard areas and federally related lenders in such communities, of the provisions of this paragraph. Notice to the lenders may be accomplished by the Federal instrumentalities to which the lenders are related.
- (4) In any case in which the Regional Director has been, pursuant to §9.11(d)(1), precluded from providing assistance for a new or substantially improved structure in a floodway, FIA may not provide a new or renewed policy of flood insurance for that structure.

§ 9.12

- (f) Restore and preserve. (1) For any action taken by the Agency which affects the floodplain or wetland and which has resulted in, or will result in, harm to the floodplain or wetland, the Agency shall act to restore and preserve the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains and wetlands.
- (2) Where floodplain or wetland values have been degraded by the proposed action, the Agency shall identify, evaluate and implement measures to restore the values.
- (3) If an action will result in harm to or within the floodplain or wetland, the Agency shall design or modify the action to preserve as much of the natural and beneficial floodplain and wetland values as is possible.
- [45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 51752, Oct. 22, 1981; 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983; 49 FR 33879, Aug. 27, 1984; 49 FR 35584, Sept. 10, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 45 FR 79070, Nov. 28, 1980, §9.11(e)(4) was temporarily suspended until further notice.

§ 9.12 Final public notice.

If the Agency decides to take an action in or affecting a floodplain or wetland, it shall provide the public with a statement of its final decision and shall explain the relevant factors considered by the Agency in making this determination.

- (a) In addition, those sent notices under §9.8 shall also be provided the final notice.
- (b) For actions for which an environmental impact statement is being prepared, the FEIS is adequate to constitute final notice in all cases except where:
- (1) Significant modifications are made in the FEIS after its initial publication;
- (2) Significant modifications are made in the development plan for the proposed action; or
- (3) Significant new information becomes available in the interim between issuance of the FEIS and implementation of the proposed action.

If any of these situations develop, the Agency shall prepare a separate final notice that contains the contents of paragraph (e) of this section and shall make it available to those who received the FEIS. A minimum of 15 days

- shall, without good cause shown, be allowed for comment on the final notice.
- (c) For actions for which an environmental assessment was prepared, the Notice of No Significant Impact is adequate to constitute final public notice, if it includes the information required under paragraph (e) of this section.
- (d) For all other actions, the finding shall be made in a document separate from those described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section. Based on an assessment of the following factors, the requirement for final notice may be met in a cumulative manner:
 - (1) Scale of the action;
 - (2) Potential for controversy;
 - (3) Degree of public need;
- (4) Number of affected agencies and individuals;
- (5) Its anticipated potential impact; and
- (6) Similarity of the actions, i.e., to the extent that they are susceptible of common descriptions and assessments. When a damaged structure or facility is already being repaired by the State or local government at the time of the Damage Survey Report, the requirements of Steps 2 and 7 (§§ 9.8 and 9.12) may be met by a single notice. Such notice shall contain all the information required by both sections.
- (e) The final notice shall include the following:
- (1) A statement of why the proposed action must be located in an area affecting or affected by a floodplain or a wetland:
- (2) A description of all significant facts considered in making this determination:
- (3) A list of the alternatives considered:
- (4) A statement indicating whether the action conforms to applicable state and local floodplain protection standards:
- (5) A statement indicating how the action affects or is affected by the floodplain and/or wetland, and how mitigation is to be achieved;
- (6) Identification of the responsible official or organization for implementation and monitoring of the proposed action, and from whom further information can be obtained; and
- (7) A map of the area or a statement that such map is available for public

inspection, including the location at which such map may be inspected and a telephone number to call for information

(f) After providing the final notice, the Agency shall, without good cause shown, wait at least 15 days before carrying out the action.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 29318, June 24, 1983]

§9.13 Particular types of temporary housing.

- (a) The purpose of this section is to set forth the procedures whereby the Agency will provide certain specified types of temporary housing.
- (b) Prior to providing the types of temporary housing enumerated in paragraph (c) of this section, the Agency shall comply with the provisions of this section. For all temporary housing not enumerated below, the full 8-step process (see § 9.6) applies.
- (c) The following temporary housing actions are subject to the provisions of this section and not the full 8-step process:
 - (1) [Reserved]
- (2) Placing a mobile home or readily fabricated dwelling on a private or commercial site, but not a group site.
- (d) The actions set out in paragraph (c) of this section are subject to the following decision-making process:
- (1) The temporary housing action shall be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of §9.7 to determine if it is in or affects a floodplain or wetland.
- (2) No mobile home or readily fabricated dwelling may be placed on a private or commercial site in a floodway or coastal high hazard area.
- (3) An individual or family shall not be housed in a floodplain or wetland unless the Regional Administrator has complied with the provisions of §9.9 to determine that such site is the only practicable alternative. The following factors shall be substituted for the factors in §9.9 (c) and (e) (2) through (4):
- (i) Speedy provision of temporary housing;
- (ii) Potential flood risk to the temporary housing occupant;
- (iii) Cost effectiveness:
- (iv) Social and neighborhood patterns:

- (v) Timely availability of other housing resources; and
- (vi) Potential harm to the floodplain or wetland.
- (4) An individual or family shall not be housed in a floodplain or wetland (except in existing resources) unless the Regional Administrator has complied with the provisions of §9.11 to minimize harm to and within floodplains and wetlands. The following provisions shall be substituted for the provisions of §9.11(d) for mobile homes:
- (i) No mobile home or readily fabricated dwelling may be placed on a private or commercial site unless it is elevated to the fullest extent practicable up to the base flood level and adequately anchored.
- (ii) No mobile home or readily fabricated dwelling may be placed if such placement is inconsistent with the criteria of the National Flood Insurance Program (44 CFR part 59 et seq.) or any more restrictive Federal, State or local floodplain management standard. Such standards may require elevation to the base flood level in the absence of a variance.
- (iii) Mobile homes shall be elevated on open works (walls, columns, piers, piles, etc.) rather than on fill where practicable.
- (iv) To minimize the effect of floods on human health, safety and welfare, the Agency shall:
- (A) Where appropriate, integrate all of its proposed actions in placing mobile homes for temporary housing in floodplains into existing flood warning and preparedness plans and ensure that available flood warning time is reflected:
- (B) Provide adequate access and egress to and from the proposed site of the mobile home; and
- (C) Give special consideration to the unique hazard potential in flash flood and rapid-rise areas.
- (5) FEMA shall comply with Step 2 Early Public Notice (§9.8(c)) and Step 7 Final Public Notice (§9.12). In providing these notices, the emergency nature of temporary housing shall be taken into account.
- (e) FEMA shall not sell or otherwise dispose of mobile homes or other readily fabricated dwellings which would be located in floodways or coastal high

§ 9.14

hazard areas. FEMA shall not sell or otherwise dispose of mobile homes or other readily fabricated dwellings which would be located in floodplains or wetlands unless there is full compliance with the 8-step process. Given the vulnerability of mobile homes to flooding, a rejection of a non-floodplain location alternative and of the no-action alternative shall be based on (1) a compelling need of the family or individual to buy a mobile home for permanent housing, and (2) a compelling requirement to locate the unit in a floodplain. Further, FEMA shall not sell or otherwise dispose of mobile homes or other readily fabricated dwellings in a floodplain unless they are elevated at least to the level of the 100-year flood. The Regional Administrator shall notify the Assistant Administrator for Mitigation of each instance where a floodplain location has been found to be the only practicable alternative for a mobile home sale.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 49 FR 35584, Sept. 10, 1984; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985]

$\S 9.14$ Disposal of Agency property.

- (a) The purpose of this section is to set forth the procedures whereby the Agency shall dispose of property.
- (b) Prior to its disposal by sale, lease or other means of disposal, property proposed to be disposed of by the Agency shall be reviewed according to the decision-making process set out in §9.6 of this part, as follows:
- (1) The property shall be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of §9.7 to determine if it affects or is affected by a floodplain or wetland;
- (2) The public shall be notified of the proposal and involved in the decision-making process in accordance with the provisions of §9.8;
- (3) Practicable alternatives to disposal shall be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of §9.9. For disposals, this evaluation shall focus on alternative actions (conveyance for an alternative use that is more consistent with the floodplain management and wetland protection policies set out in §9.2 than the one proposed, e.g., open space use for park or recreational purposes rather than high intensity uses),

and on the "no action" option (retain the property);

- (4) Identify the potential impacts and support associated with the disposal of the property in accordance with §9.10;
- (5) Identify the steps necessary to minimize, restore, preserve and enhance in accordance with §9.11. For disposals, this analysis shall address all four of these components of mitigation where unimproved property is involved, but shall focus on minimization through floodproofing and restoration of natural values where improved property is involved:
- (6) Reevaluate the proposal to dispose of the property in light of its exposure to the flood hazard and its natural values-related impacts, in accordance with §9.9. This analysis shall focus on whether it is practicable in light of the findings from §§9.10 and 9.11 to dispose of the property, or whether it must be retained. If it is determined that it is practicable to dispose of the property, this analysis shall identify the practicable alternative that best achieves all of the components of the Orders' mitigation responsibility:
- (7) To the extent that it would decrease the flood hazard to lives and property, the Agency shall, wherever practicable, dispose of the properties according to the following priorities:
- (i) Properties located outside the floodplain;
- (ii) Properties located in the flood fringe; and
- (iii) Properties located in a floodway, regulatory floodway or coastal high hazard area.
- (8) The Agency shall prepare and provide the public with a finding and public explanation in accordance with §9.12.
- (9) The Agency shall ensure that the applicable mitigation requirements are fully implemented in accordance with §9.11.
- (c) At the time of disposal, for all disposed property, the Agency shall reference in the conveyance uses that are restricted under existing Federal, State and local floodplain management and wetland protection standards relating to flood hazards and floodplain and wetland values.

§ 9.15 Planning programs affecting land use.

The Agency shall take floodplain management into account when formulating or evaluating any water and land use plans. No plan may be approved unless it:

- (a) Reflects consideration of flood hazards and floodplain management and wetlands protection; and
- (b) Prescribes planning procedures to implement the policies and requirements of the Orders and this regulation.

§ 9.16 Guidance for applicants.

- (a) The Agency shall encourage and provide adequate guidance to applicants for agency assistance to evaluate the effects of their plans and proposals in or affecting floodplains and wetlands.
- (b) This shall be accomplished primarily through amendment of all Agency instructions to applicants, e.g., program handbooks, contracts, application and agreement forms, etc., and also through contact made by agency staff during the normal course of their activities, to fully inform prospective applicants of:
- (1) The Agency's policy on floodplain management and wetlands protection as set out in §9.2;
- (2) The decision-making process to be used by the Agency in making the determination of whether to provide the required assistance as set out in §9.6;
- (3) The nature of the Orders' practicability analysis as set out in §9.9;
- (4) The nature of the Orders' mitigation responsibilities as set out in §9.11;
- (5) The nature of the Orders' public notice and involvement process as set out in §§ 9.8 and 9.12; and
- (6) The supplemental requirements applicable to applications for the lease or other disposal of Agency owned properties set out in §9.14.
- (c) Guidance to applicants shall be provided where possible, prior to the time of application in order to minimize potential delays in process application due to failure of applicants to recognize and reflect the provisions of the Orders and this regulation.

§ 9.17 Instructions to applicants.

- (a) Purpose. In accordance with Executive Orders 11988 and 11990, the Federal executive agencies must respond to a number of floodplain management and wetland protection responsibilities before carrying out any of their activities, including the provision of Federal financial and technical assistance. The purpose of this section is to put applicants for Agency assistance on notice concerning both the criteria that it is required to follow under the Orders, and applicants' responsibilities under this regulation.
- (b) Responsibilities of Applicants. Based upon the guidance provided by the Agency under §9.16, that guidance included in the U.S. Water Resources Council's Guidance for Implementing E.O. 11988, and based upon the provisions of the Orders and this regulation, applicants for Agency assistance shall recognize and reflect in their application:
- (1) The Agency's policy on floodplain management and wetlands protection as set out in §9.2:
- (2) The decision-making process to be used by the Agency in making the determination of whether to provide the requested assistance as set out in §9.6;
- (3) The nature of the Orders' practicability analysis as set out in §9.9;
- (4) The nature of the Orders' mitigation responsibilities as set out in §9.11;
- (5) The nature of the Orders' public and involvement process as set out in §§ 9.8 and 9.12; and
- (6) The supplemental requirements for application for the lease or other disposal of Agency-owned properties, as set out in §9.13.
- (c) Provision of supporting information. Applicants for Agency assistance may be called upon to provide supporting information relative to the various responsibilities set out in paragraph (b) of this section as a prerequisite to the approval of their applications.
- (d) Approval of applications. Applications for Agency assistance shall be reviewed for the recognition and reflection of the provisions of this regulation in addition to the Agency's existing approval criteria.

§9.18

§ 9.18 Responsibilities.

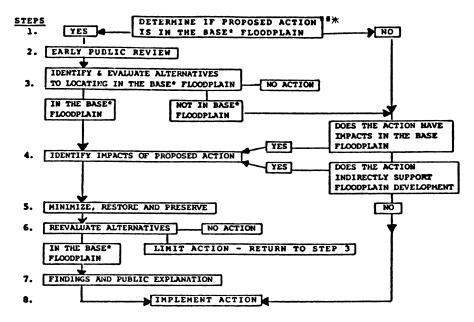
- (a) Regional Administrators' responsibilities. Regional Administrators shall, for all actions falling within their respective jurisdictions:
- (1) Implement the requirements of the Orders and this regulation. Anywhere in §§ 9.2, 9.6 through 9.13, and 9.15 where a direction is given to the Agency, it is the responsibility of the Regional Administrator.
- (2) Consult with the Chief Counsel regarding any question of interpretation concerning this regulation or the Orders.
- (b) The Heads of the Offices, Directorates and Administrations of FEMA shall:
- (1) Implement the requirements of the Orders and this regulation. When a decision of a Regional Administrator

relating to disaster assistance is appealed, the Assistant Administrator for Mitigation may make determinations under these regulations on behalf of the Agency.

(2) Prepare and submit to the Office of Chief Counsel reports to the Office of Management and Budget in accordance with section 2(b) of E.O. 11988 and section 3 of E.O. 11990. If a proposed action is to be located in a floodplain or wetland, any requests to the Office of Management and Budget for new authorizations or appropriations shall be accompanied by a report indicating whether the proposed action is in accord with the Orders and these regulations.

[45 FR 59526, Sept. 9, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 33879, Aug. 27, 1984; 74 FR 15336, Apr. 3, 2009]

APPENDIX A TO PART 9—DECISION-MAKING PROCESS FOR E.O. 11988



- * FOR CRITICAL ACTIONS SUBSTITUTE "500 YEAR" FOR "BASE" AND FOR WETLANDS DELETE "BASE FLOODPLAIN" AND SUBSTITUTE " WETLANDS".
- ## FOR WETLANDS "ACTION" INCLUDES "NEW CONSTRUCTION" ONLY.

PART 10—ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 10.1 Background and purpose.
- 10.2 Applicability and scope.
- 10.3 Definitions.
- 10.4 Policy.

Subpart B—Agency Implementing Procedures

- 10.5 Responsibilities.
- 10.6 Making or amending policy.
- 10.7 Planning.
- 10.8 Determination of requirement for environmental review.
- 10.9 Preparation of environmental assessments.
- 10.10 Preparation of environmental impact statements.
- 10.11 Environmental information.
- 10.12 Pre-implementation actions.
- 10.13 Emergencies.
- 10.14 Flood plains and wetlands.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.; E.O. 11514 of March 7, 1970, 35 FR 4247, as amended by E. O. 11991 of March 24, 1977, 3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 123; Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, 43 FR 41943, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 329; E.O. 12127 of March 31, 1979, 44 FR 19367, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 376; E.O. 12148 of July 20, 1979, 44 FR 43239, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 412, as amended

SOURCE: 45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§10.1 Background and purpose.

(a) This part implements the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations (National Environmental Policy Act Regulations, 43 FR 55978 (1978)) and provides policy and procedures to enable Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) officials to be informed of and take into account environmental considerations when authorizing or approving major FEMA actions that significantly affect the environment in the United States. The Council on Environmental Quality Regulations implement the procedural provisions, section 102(2), of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (hereinafter NEPA) (Pub. L. 91-190, 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), and Executive Order 11991, 42 FR 26967 (1977).

- (b) Section 1507.3, Council on Environmental Quality Regulations (National Environmental Policy Act Regulations, 43 FR 55978 (1978)) directs that Federal agencies shall adopt procedures to supplement the CEQ regulations. This regulation provides detailed FEMA implementing procedures to supplement the CEQ regulations.
- (c) The provisions of this part must be read together with those of the CEQ regulations and NEPA as a whole when applying the NEPA process.

§ 10.2 Applicability and scope.

The provisions of this part apply to the Federal Emergency Management Agency, (hereinafter referred to as FEMA) including any office or administration of FEMA, and the FEMA regional offices.

§ 10.3 Definitions.

- (a) Regional Administrator means the Regional Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency for the region in which FEMA is acting.
- (b) The other terms used in this part are defined in the CEQ regulations (40 CFR part 1508).
- (c) Environmental Officer means the Director, Office of Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation, Mitigation Directorate, or his or her designee.

[45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 50 FR 40006, Oct. 1, 1985; 74 FR 15336, Apr. 3, 2009]

§10.4 Policy.

- (a) FEMA shall act with care to assure that, in carrying out its responsibilities, including disaster planning, response and recovery and hazard mitigation and flood insurance, it does so in a manner consistent with national environmental policies. Care shall be taken to assure, consistent with other considerations of national policy, that all practical means and measures are used to protect, restore, and enhance the quality of the environment, to avoid or minimize adverse environmental consequences, and to attain the objectives of:
- (1) Achieving use of the environment without degradation, or undesirable and unintended consequences;

- (2) Preserving historic, cultural and natural aspects of national heritage and maintaining, wherever possible, an environment that supports diversity and variety of individual choice;
- (3) Achieving a balance between resource use and development within the sustained carrying capacity of the ecosystem involved: and
- (4) Enhancing the quality of renewable resources and working toward the maximum attainable recycling of depletable resources.
 - (b) FEMA shall:
- (1) Assess environmental consequences of FEMA actions in accordance with §§ 10.9 and 10.10 of this part and parts 1500 through 1508 of the CEQ regulations;
- (2) Use a systematic, interdisciplinary approach that will ensure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences, and environmental considerations, in planning and decisionmaking where there is a potential for significant environmental impact:
- (3) Ensure that presently unmeasured environmental amenities are considered in the decisionmaking process;
- (4) Consider reasonable alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal that involves conflicts concerning alternative uses of resources; and
- (5) Make available to States, counties, municipalities, institutions and individuals advice and information useful in restoring, maintaining, and enhancing the quality of the environment.

Subpart B—Agency Implementing Procedures

§ 10.5 Responsibilities.

- (a) The Regional Administrators shall, for each action not categorically excluded from this regulation and falling within their respective jurisdictions:
- (1) Prepare an environmental assessment and submit such assessment to the Environmental Officer and the Office of Chief Counsel (OCC);
- (2) Prepare a finding of no significant impact, or prepare an environmental impact statement;
- (3) Coordinate and provide information regarding environmental review with applicants for FEMA assistance;

- (4) Prepare and maintain an administrative record for each proposal that is determined to be categorically excluded from this regulation;
- (5) Involve environmental agencies, applicants, and the public to the extent practicable in preparing environmental assessments;
- (6) Prepare, as required, a supplement to either the draft or final environmental impact statement;
- (7) Circulate draft and final environmental impact statements;
- (8) Ensure that decisions are made in accordance with the policies and procedures of NEPA and this part, and prepare a concise public record of such decisions;
- (9) Consider mitigating measures to avoid or minimize environmental harm, and, in particular, harm to and within floodplains and wetlands; and
- (10) Review and comment upon, as appropriate, environmental assessments and impact statements of other Federal agencies and of State and local entities within their respective regions.
 - (b) The Environmental Officer shall:
- (1) Determine, on the basis of the environmental assessment whether an environmental impact statement is required, or whether a finding of no significant impact shall be prepared;
- (2) Review all proposed changes or additions to the list of categorical exclusions:
- (3) Review all findings of no significant impact;
- (4) Review all proposed draft and final environmental statements;
- (5) Publish the required notices in the FEDERAL REGISTER;
- (6) Provide assistance in the preparation of environmental assessments and impact statements and assign lead agency responsibility when more than one FEMA office or administration is involved;
- (7) Direct the preparation of environmental documents for specific actions when required;
- (8) Comply with the requirements of this part when the Administrator of FEMA promulgates regulations, procedures or other issuances making or amending Agency policy;
- (9) Provide, when appropriate, consolidated FEMA comments on draft

and final impact statements prepared for the issuance of regulations and procedures of other agencies;

- (10) Review FEMA issuances that have environmental implications;
- (11) Maintain liaison with the Council on Environmental Quality, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Office of Management and Budget, other Federal agencies, and State and local groups, with respect to environmental analysis for FEMA actions affecting the environment.
- (c) The Heads of the Offices, Directorates, and Administrations of FEMA shall:
- (1) Assess environmental consequences of proposed and on-going programs within their respective organizational units;
- (2) Prepare and process environmental assessments and environmental impact statements for all regulations, procedures and other issuances making or amending program policy related to actions which do not qualify for categorical exclusions;
- (3) Integrate environmental considerations into their decisionmaking processes:
- (4) Ensure that regulations, procedures and other issuances making or amending program policy are reviewed for consistency with the requirements of this part;
- (5) Designate a single point of contact for matters pertaining to this part;
- (6) Provide applicants for FEMA assistance with technical assistance regarding FEMA's environmental review process.
- (d) The Office of Chief Counsel of FEMA shall:
- (1) Provide advice and assistance concerning the requirements of this part;
- (2) Review all proposed changes or additions to the list of categorical exclusions;
- (3) Review all findings of no significant impact; and
- (4) Review all proposed draft and final environmental impact statements.

[45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982]

§ 10.6 Making or amending policy.

For all regulations, procedures, or other issuances making or amending policy, the head of the FEMA office or administration establishing such policy shall be responsible for application of this part to that action. This does not apply to actions categorically excluded. For all policy-making actions not categorically excluded, the head of the office or administration shall comply with the requirements of this part. Thus, for such actions, the office or administration head shall assume the responsibilities that a Regional Administrator assumes for a FEMA action in his/her respective region. For such policy-making actions taken by the Administrator of FEMA, the Environmental Officer shall assume the responsibilities that a Regional Administrator assumes for a FEMA action in his/her respective region.

 $[45\ FR\ 41142,\ June\ 18,\ 1980,\ as\ amended\ at\ 47\ FR\ 13149,\ Mar.\ 29,\ 1982]$

§10.7 Planning.

- (a) Early planning. The Regional Administrator shall integrate the NEPA process with other planning at the earliest possible time to ensure that planning decisions reflect environmental values, to avoid delays later in the process, and to head off potential conflicts.
- (b) Lead agency. To determine the lead agency for policy-making in which more than one FEMA office or administration is involved or any action in which another Federal agency is involved, FEMA offices and administrations shall apply criteria defined in §1501.5 of the CEQ regulation. If there is disagreement, the FEMA offices and/or administrations shall forward a request for lead agency determination to the Environmental Officer;
- (1) The Environmental Officer will determine lead agency responsibility among FEMA offices and administration.
- (2) In those cases involving a FEMA office or administration and another Federal agency, the Environmental Officer will attempt to resolve the differences. If unsuccessful, the Environmental Officer will file the request

with the Council on Environmental Quality for determination.

- (c) Technical assistance to applicants. (1) Section 1501.2(d) of the CEQ regulations requires agencies to provide for early involvement in actions which, while planned by private applicants or other non-Federal entities, require some form of Federal approval. To implement the requirements of §1501.2(d),
- (i) The heads of the FEMA offices and administration shall prepare where practicable, generic guidelines describing the scope and level of environmental information required from applicants as a basis for evaluating their proposed actions, and make these guidelines available upon request.
- (ii) The Regional Administrator shall provide such guidance on a project-by-project basis to applicants seeking assistance from FEMA.
- (iii) Upon receipt of an application for agency approval, or notification that an application will be filed, the Regional Administrator shall consult as required with other appropriate parties to initiate and coordinate the necessary environmental analyses.
- (2) To facilitate compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, applicants and other non-Federal entities are expected to:
- (i) Contact the Regional Administrator as early as possible in the planning process for guidance on the scope and level of environmental information required to be submitted in support of their application;
- (ii) Conduct any studies which are deemed necessary and appropriate by FEMA to determine the impact of the proposed action on the human environment;
- (iii) Consult with appropriate Federal, regional, State, and local agencies and other potentially interested parties during preliminary planning stages to ensure that all environmental factors are identified;
- (iv) Submit applications for all Federal, regional, State, and local approvals as early as possible in the planning process:
- (v) Notify the Regional Administrator as early as possible of all other Federal, regional, State, local, and Indian tribe actions required for project completion so that FEMA may coordi-

nate all Federal environmental reviews; and

(vi) Notify the Regional Administrator of all known parties potentially affected by or interested in the proposed action.

[45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982]

§ 10.8 Determination of requirement for environmental review.

The first step in applying the NEPA process is to determine whether to prepare an environmental assessment or an environmental impact statement. Early determination will help ensure that necessary environmental documentation is prepared and integrated into the decision-making process. Environmental impact statements will be prepared for all major Agency actions (see 40 CFR 1508.18) significantly (see 40 CFR 1508.27) affecting the quality of the human environment.

- (a) In determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) the Regional Administrator will first determine whether the proposal is one which:
- (1) Normally requires an environmental impact statement; or
- (2) Normally does not require either an environmental impact statement or an environmental assessment (categorical exclusion).
- (b) Actions that normally require an EIS. (1) In some cases, it will be readily apparent that a proposed action will have significant impact on the environment. In that event, the Regional Administrator will, pursuant to §10.9(g) of this part, submit the notice of preparation of an environmental impact statement to the Environmental Officer.
- (2) To assist in determining those actions that normally do require an environmental impact statement, the following criteria apply:
- (i) If an action will result in an extensive change in land use or the commitment of a large amount of land;
- (ii) If an action will result in a land use change which is incompatible with the existing or planned land use of the surrounding area;
- (iii) If many people will be affected;
- (iv) If the environmental impact of the project is likely to be controversial:

- (v) If an action will affect, in large measure, wildlife populations and their habitats, important natural resources, floodplains, wetlands, estuaries, beaches, dunes, unstable soils, steep slopes, aquifer recharge areas, or delicate or rare ecosystems, including endangered species;
- (vi) If an action will result in a major adverse impact upon air or water quality:
- (vii) If an action will adversely affect a property listed on the National Register of Historic Places or eligible for listing on the Register if, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation an environmental assessment is not deemed sufficient;
- (viii) If an action is one of several actions underway or planned for an area and the cumulative impact of these projects is considered significant in terms of the above criteria:
- (ix) If an action holds potential for threat or hazard to the public; or
- (x) If an action is similar to previous actions determined to require an environmental impact statement.
- (3) In any case involving an action that normally does require an environmental impact statement, the Regional Administrator may prepare an environmental assessment to determine if an environmental impact statement is required.
- (c) Statutory exclusions. The following actions are statutorily excluded from NEPA and the preparation of environmental impact statements and environmental assessments by section 316 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Stafford Act), as amended, 42 U.S.C. 5159;
- (1) Action taken or assistance provided under sections 402, 403, 407, or 502 of the Stafford Act; and
- (2) Action taken or assistance provided under section 406 of the Stafford Act that has the effect of restoring facilities substantially as they existed before a major disaster or emergency.
- (d) Categorical Exclusions (CATEXs). CEQ regulations at 40 CFR 1508.4 provide for the categorical exclusion of actions that do not individually or cumulatively have a significant impact on the human environment and for which, therefore, neither an environmental as-

- sessment nor an environmental impact statement is required. Full implementation of this concept will help FEMA avoid unnecessary or duplicate effort and concentrate resources on significant environmental issues.
- (1) Criteria. The criteria used for determination of those categories of actions that normally do not require either an environmental impact statement or an environmental assessment include:
- (i) Minimal or no effect on environmental quality;
- (ii) No significant change to existing environmental conditions; and
- (iii) No significant cumulative environmental impact.
- (2) List of exclusion categories. FEMA has determined that the following categories of actions have no significant effect on the human environment and are, therefore, categorically excluded from the preparation of environmental impact statements and environmental assessments except where extraordinary circumstances as defined in paragraph (d)(5) of this section exist. If the action is of an emergency nature as described in §316 of the Stafford Act (42 U.S.C. 5159), it is statutorily excluded and is noted with [SE].
- (i) Administrative actions such as personnel actions, travel, procurement of supplies, etc., in support of normal day-to-day activities and disaster related activities:
- (ii) Preparation, revision, and adoption of regulations, directives, manuals, and other guidance documents related to actions that qualify for categorical exclusions:
- (iii) Studies that involve no commitment of resources other than manpower and associated funding;
- (iv) Inspection and monitoring activities, granting of variances, and actions to enforce Federal, state, or local codes, standards or regulations;
- (v) Training activities and both training and operational exercises utilizing existing facilities in accordance with established procedures and land use designations:
- (vi) Procurement of goods and services for support of day-to-day and emergency operational activities, and the temporary storage of goods other than hazardous materials, so long as

storage occurs on previously disturbed land or in existing facilities;

(vii) The acquisition of properties and the associated demolition/removal [see paragraph (d)(2)(xii) of this section] or relocation of structures [see paragraph (d)(2)(xiii) of this section] under any applicable authority when the acquisition is from a willing seller, the buyer coordinated acquisition planning with affected authorities, and the acquired property will be dedicated in perpetuity to uses that are compatible with open space, recreational, or wetland practices.

(viii) Acquisition or lease of existing facilities where planned uses conform to past use or local land use requirements;

- (ix) Acquisition, installation, or operation of utility and communication systems that use existing distribution systems or facilities, or currently used infrastructure rights-of-way:
- (x) Routine maintenance, repair, and grounds-keeping activities at FEMA facilities:
- (xi) Planting of indigenous vegetation;
- (xii) Demolition of structures and other improvements or disposal of uncontaminated structures and other improvements to permitted off-site locations, or both;
- (xiii) Physical relocation of individual structures where FEMA has no involvement in the relocation site selection or development;
- (xiv) Granting of community-wide exceptions for floodproofed residential basements meeting the requirements of 44 CFR 60.6(c) under the National Flood Insurance Program;
- (xv) Repair, reconstruction, restoration, elevation, retrofitting, upgrading to current codes and standards, or replacement of any facility in a manner that substantially conforms to the pre-existing design, function, and location; [SE, in part]

(xvi) Improvements to existing facilities and the construction of small scale hazard mitigation measures in existing developed areas with substantially completed infrastructure, when the immediate project area has already been disturbed, and when those actions do not alter basic functions, do not exceed capacity of other system components,

or modify intended land use; provided the operation of the completed project will not, of itself, have an adverse effect on the quality of the human environment:

(xvii) Actions conducted within enclosed facilities where all airborne emissions, waterborne effluent, external radiation levels, outdoor noise, and solid and bulk waste disposal practices comply with existing Federal, state, and local laws and regulations;

(xviii) The following planning and administrative activities in support of emergency and disaster response and recovery:

- (A) Activation of the Emergency Support Team and convening of the Catastrophic Disaster Response Group at FEMA headquarters;
- (B) Activation of the Regional Operations Center and deployment of the Emergency Response Team, in whole or in part:
- (C) Deployment of Urban Search and Rescue teams;
- (D) Situation Assessment including ground and aerial reconnaissance;
- (E) Information and data gathering and reporting efforts in support of emergency and disaster response and recovery and hazard mitigation; and
- (xix) The following emergency and disaster response, recovery and hazard mitigation activities under the Stafford Act:
- (A) General Federal Assistance ($\S402$); [SE]
- (B) Essential Assistance (§ 403); [SE]
- (C) Debris Removal (§407) [SE]
- (D) Temporary Housing (§408), except locating multiple mobile homes or other readily fabricated dwellings on sites, other than private residences, not previously used for such purposes;
 - (E) Unemployment Assistance (§410);
- (F) Individual and Family Grant Programs (§411), except for grants that will be used for restoring, repairing or building private bridges, or purchasing mobile homes or other readily fabricated dwellings;
- (G) Food Coupons and Distribution (§412):
 - (H) Food Commodities (§413);
 - (I) Legal Services (§415);
- (J) Crisis Counseling Assistance and Training (§416);

- (K) Community Disaster Loans ($\S417$);
- (L) Emergency Communications (§ 418);
- (M) Emergency Public Transportation (§ 419);
- (N) Fire Management Assistance Grants; and
- (O) Federal Emergency Assistance (§502) [SE].
- (3) Extraordinary circumstances. If extraordinary circumstances exist within an area affected by an action, such that an action that is categorically excluded from NEPA compliance may have a significant adverse environmental impact, an environmental assessment shall be prepared. Extraordinary circumstances that may have a significant environmental impact include:
- (i) Greater scope or size than normally experienced for a particular category of action;
- (ii) Actions with a high level of public controversy;
- (iii) Potential for degradation, even though slight, of already existing poor environmental conditions;
- (iv) Employment of unproven technology with potential adverse effects or actions involving unique or unknown environmental risks;
- (v) Presence of endangered or threatened species or their critical habitat, or archaeological, cultural, historical or other protected resources;
- (vi) Presence of hazardous or toxic substances at levels which exceed Federal, state or local regulations or standards requiring action or attention:
- (vii) Actions with the potential to affect special status areas adversely or other critical resources such as wetlands, coastal zones, wildlife refuge and wilderness areas, wild and scenic rivers, sole or principal drinking water aquifers;
- (viii) Potential for adverse effects on health or safety; and
- (ix) Potential to violate a Federal, State, local or tribal law or requirement imposed for the protection of the environment.
- (x) Potential for significant cumulative impact when the proposed action is combined with other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future ac-

- tions, even though the impacts of the proposed action may not be significant by themselves.
- (4) Documentation. The Regional Administrator will prepare and maintain an administrative record of each proposal that is determined to be categorically excluded from the preparation of an environmental impact statement or an environmental assessment.
- (5) Revocation. The Regional Administrator shall revoke a determination of categorical exclusion and shall require a full environmental review if, subsequent to the granting an exclusion, the Regional Administrator determines that due to changes in the proposed action or in light of new findings, the action no longer meets the requirements for a categorical exclusion.
- (6) Changes to the list of exclusion categories. (i) The FEMA list of exclusion categories will be continually reviewed and refined as additional categories are identified and experience is gained in the categorical exclusion process. An office, directorate, or administration of FEMA may, at any time, recommend additions or changes to the FEMA list of exclusion categories.
- (ii) Offices, directorates, and administrations of FEMA are encouraged to develop additional categories of exclusions necessary to meet their unique operational and mission requirements.
- (iii) If an office, directorate, or administration of FEMA proposes to change or add to the list of exclusion categories, it shall first:
- (A) Obtain the approval of the Environmental Officer and the Office of the Chief Counsel; and
- (B) Publish notice of such proposed change or addition in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 60 days before the effective date of such change or addition.
- (e) Actions that normally require an environmental assessment. When a proposal is not one that normally requires an environmental impact statement and does not qualify as a categorical exclusion, the Regional Administrator shall prepare an environmental assessment.
- (f) Documentation. The Regional Administrator will prepare and maintain an administrative record of each proposal that is determined to be categorically excluded from the preparation of

an environmental impact statement or an environmental assessment.

(g) Actions that normally require an environmental assessment. When a proposal is not one that normally requires an environmental impact statement and does not qualify as a categorical exclusion, the Regional Administrator shall prepare an environmental assessment.

[45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 2049, Jan. 8, 1981; 46 FR 54346, Nov. 3, 1981; 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 52 FR 5285, Feb. 20, 1987; 59 FR 954, Jan. 7, 1994; 61 FR 4230, Feb. 5, 1996; 61 FR 10688, Mar. 15, 1996; 66 FR 57347, Nov. 14, 2001]

§ 10.9 Preparation of environmental assessments.

(a) When to prepare. The Regional Administrator shall begin preparation of an environmental assessment as early as possible after the determination that an assessment is required. The Regional Administrator may prepare an environmental assessment at any time to assist planning and decision-making.

(b) Content and format. The environmental assessment is a concise public document to determine whether to prepare an environmental impact statement, aiding in compliance with NEPA when no EIS is necessary, and facilitating preparation of a statement when one is necessary. Preparation of an environmental assessment generally will not require extensive research or lengthy documentation. The environmental assessment shall contain brief discussion of the following:

- (1) Purpose and need for the proposed action.
- (2) Description of the proposed action.
 - (3) Alternatives considered.
- (4) Environmental impact of the proposed action and alternatives.
- (5) Listing of agencies and persons consulted.
- (6) Conclusion of whether to prepare an environmental impact statement.
- (c) Public participation. The Regional Administrator shall involve environmental agencies, applicants, and the public, to the extent practicable, in preparing environmental assessments. In determining "to the extent practicable," the Regional Administrator shall consider:

- (1) Magnitude of the proposal;
- (2) Likelihood of public interest;
- (3) Need to act quickly;
- (4) Likelihood of meaningful public comment:
- (5) National security classification issues:
 - (6) Need for permits; and
- (7) Statutory authority of environmental agency regarding the proposal.
- (d) When to prepare an EIS. The Regional Administrator shall prepare an environmental impact statement for all major Agency actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. The test of what is a "significant" enough impact to require an EIS is found in the CEQ regulations at 40 CFR 1508.27.
- (e) Finding of No Significant Impact. If the Regional Administrator determines on the basis of the environmental assessment not to prepare an environmental impact statement, the Regional Administrator shall prepare a finding of no significant impact in accordance with 40 CFR 1501.4(e) of the CEQ regulations. The assessment and the finding shall be submitted to the Environmental Officer and the Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) for approval. If Environmental Officer and OGC approval is obtained, the Regional Administrator shall then make the finding of no significant impact available to the public as specified in §1506.6 of the CEQ regulations. A finding of no significant impact is not required when the decision not to prepare an environmental impact statement is based on a categorical exclusion.
- (f) Environmental Officer or OCC Disallowance. If the Environmental Officer or OCC disagrees with the finding of no significant impact, the Regional Administrator shall prepare an environmental impact statement. Prior to preparation of an EIS, the Regional Administrator shall forward a notice of intent to prepare the EIS to the Environmental Officer who shall publish such notice in the Federal Register.
- (g) EIS determination of Regional Administrator. The Regional Director may decide on his/her own to prepare an environmental impact statement. In such case, the Regional Administrator shall forward a notice of intent to prepare the EIS to the Environmental Officer

who shall publish such notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice of intent shall be published before initiation of the scoping process.

 $[45~\mathrm{FR}~41142,~\mathrm{June}~18,~1980,~\mathrm{as}~\mathrm{amended}~\mathrm{at}~47~\mathrm{FR}~13149,~\mathrm{Mar.}~29,~1982]$

§ 10.10 Preparation of environmental impact statements.

- (a) Scoping. After determination that an environmental impact statement will be prepared and publication of the notice of intent, the Regional Administrator will initiate the scoping process in accordance with §1501.7 of the CEQ regulations.
- (b) Preparation. Based on the scoping process, the Regional Administrator will begin preparation of the environmental impact statement. Detailed procedures for preparation of the environmental impact statement are provided in part 1502 of the CEQ regulations
- (c) Supplemental Environmental Impact Statements. The Regional Administrator may at any time supplement a draft or final environmental impact statement. The Regional Administrator shall prepare a supplement to either the draft or final environmental impact statement when required under the criteria set forth in §1502.9(2). The Regional Administrator will prepare, circulate, and file a supplement to a statement in the same fashion (exclusive of scoping) as a draft or final statement and will introduce the supplement into their formal administrative record.
- (d) Circulation of Environmental Impact Statements. The Regional Administrator shall circulate draft and final environmental impact statements as prescribed in §1502.19 of CEQ regulations. Prior to signing off on a draft or final impact statement, the Regional Administrator shall obtain the approval of the Environmental Officer and OCC.

[45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982]

§ 10.11 Environmental information.

Interested persons may contact the Environmental Officer or the Regional

Administrator for information regarding FEMA's compliance with NEPA.

[45 FR 41142, June 18, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982]

§ 10.12 Pre-implementation actions.

- (a) Decision-making. The Regional Administrator shall ensure that decisions are made in accordance with the policies and procedures of the Act and that the NEPA process is integrated into the decision-making process. Because of the diversity of FEMA, it is not feasible to describe in this part the decision-making process for each of the various FEMA programs. Proposals and actions may be initiated at any level. Similarly, review and approval authority may be exercised at various levels depending on the nature of the action. available funding, and statutory authority. FEMA offices and administrations shall provide further guidance, commensurate with their programs and organization, for integration of environmental considerations into the decision-making process. The Regional Administrator shall:
- (1) Consider all relevant environmental documents in evaluating proposals for Agency action;
- (2) Make all relevant environmental documents, comments, and responses part of the record in formal rule-making or adjudicatory proceedings;
- (3) Ensure that all relevant environmental documents, comments and responses accompany the proposal through existing Agency review processes:
- (4) Consider only those alternatives encompassed by the range of alternatives discussed in the relevant environmental documents when evaluating proposals for Agency action;
- (5) Where an EIS has been prepared, consider the specific alternatives analyzed in the EIS when evaluating the proposal which is the subject of the EIS.
- (b) Record of decision. In those cases requiring environmental impact statements, the Regional Administrator at the time of his/her decision, or if appropriate, his/her recommendation to Congress, shall prepare a concise public record of that decision. The record of decision is not intended to be an extensive, detailed document for the purpose

of justifying the decision. Rather it is a concise document that sets forth the decision and describes the alternatives and relevant factors considered as specified in 40 CFR 1505.2. The record of decision will normally be less than three pages in length.

(c) Mitigation. Throughout the NEPA process, the Regional Administrator shall consider mitigating measures to avoid or minimize environmental harm and, in particular, harm to or within flood plains and wetlands. Mitigation measures or programs will be identified in the environmental impact statement and made available to decision-makers. Mitigation and other conditions established in the environmental impact statement or during its review and committed as part of the decision shall be implemented by the Regional Administrator.

(d) Monitoring. If a Regional Administrator determines that monitoring is applicable for established mitigation, a monitoring program will be adopted to assure the mitigation measures are accomplished. The Regional Administrator shall provide monitoring information, upon request, as specified in 40 CFR 1505.3. This does not, however, include standing or blanket requests for periodic reporting.

§ 10.13 Emergencies.

In the event of an emergency, the Regional Administrator may be required to take immediate action with significant environmental impact. The Regional Administrator shall notify the Environmental Officer of the emergency action at the earliest possible time so that the Environmental Officer may consult with the Council on Environmental Quality. In no event shall any Regional Administrator delay an emergency action necessary to the preservation of human life for the purpose of complying with the provision of this directive or the CEQ regulations.

 $[45~\mathrm{FR}~41142,~\mathrm{June}~18,~1980,~\mathrm{as}~\mathrm{amended}~\mathrm{at}~47~\mathrm{FR}~13149,~\mathrm{Mar.}~29,~1982]$

§ 10.14 Flood plains and wetlands.

For any action taken by FEMA in a flood plain or wetland, the provisions of this part are supplemental to, and not instead of, the provisions of the FEMA regulation implementing Execu-

tive Order 11988, Flood Plain Management, and Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands (44 CFR part 9).

PART 11—CLAIMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 11.1 General collection standards.
- 11.2 Delegations of authority.

Subpart B—Administrative Claims Under Federal Tort Claims Act

- 11.10 Scope of regulation.
- 11.11 Administrative claim; when presented; appropriate FEMA office.
- 11.12 Administrative claim; who may file.
- 11.13 Investigations.
- 11.14 Administrative claim; evidence and information to be submitted.
- 11.15 Authority to adjust, determine, compromise and settle.
- 11.16 Limitations on authority.
- 11.17 Referral to Department of Justice.
- 11.18 Final denial of claim.
- 11.19 Action on approved claim.

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—Personnel Claims Regulations

- 11.70 Scope and purpose.
- 11.71 Claimants.
- 11.72 Time limitations.
- 11.73 Allowable claims.
- 11.74 Claims not allowed.
- 11.75 Claims involving carriers and insurers.
- 11.76 Claims procedures.
- 11.77 Settlement of claims.
- 11.78 Computation of amount of award.
- 11.79 Attorney's fees.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.

Source: 45 FR 15930, Mar. 12, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§11.1 General collection standards.

The general standards and procedures governing the collection, compromise, termination and referral to the Department of Justice of claims for money and property that are prescribed in the regulations issued jointly by the Government Accountability Office and the Department of Justice pursuant to the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966 (4 CFR part 101 et seq.), apply to the administrative claim collection activities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

§11.2 Delegations of authority.

Any and all claims that arise under subchapter III of chapter 83, chapter 87 and chapter 88 of title 5, the United States Code, the Retired Federal Emplovees Health Benefits Act (74 Stat. 849), the Panama Canal Construction Annuity Act (58 Stat. 257), and the Lighthouse Service Widow's Annuity Act (64 Stat. 465) shall be referred to the Director of the Bureau of Retirement and Insurance, Office of Personnel Management, for handling. The Chief Counsel, FEMA shall act on all other claims against FEMA for money and property.

Subpart B—Administrative Claims **Under Federal Tort Claims Act**

§11.10 Scope of regulation.

This regulation applies to claims asserted under the Federal Tort Claims Act against the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). It does not include any contractor with FEMA.

§11.11 Administrative claim; presented; appropriate FEMA office.

(a) For the purpose of this part, and the provisions of the Federal Tort Claims Act a claim is deemed to have been presented when FEMA receives, at a place designated in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, an executed "Claim for Damage or Injury," Standard Form 95, or other written notification of an incident, accompanied by a claim for money damages in a sum certain for injury to or loss of property, for personal injury, or for death alleged to have occurred by reason of the incident. A claim which should have been presented to FEMA. but which was mistakenly addressed to or filed with another Federal agency, is deemed to be presented to FEMA as of the date that the claim is received by FEMA. If a claim is mistakenly addressed to or filed with FEMA, the claim shall forthwith be transferred to the appropriate Federal Agency, if ascertainable, or returned to the claimant.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a claimant shall mail or deliver his or her claim to the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Emergency Management Agency, ington, DC, 20472.

(c) When a claim is for \$200 or less, does not involve a personal injury, and involves a FEMA regional employee, the claimant shall mail or deliver the claim to the Administrator of the FEMA Regional Office in which is employed the FEMA employee whose negligence or wrongful act or omission is alleged to have caused the loss or injury complained of. The addresses of the Regional Offices of FEMA are set out in part 2 of this chapter.

(d) A claim presented in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section may be amended by the claimant at any time prior to final FEMA action or prior to the exercise of the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a). Amendments shall be submitted in writing and signed by the claimant or his or her duly authorized agent or legal representative. Upon the timely filing of an amendment to a pending claim, FEMA shall have six months in which to make a final disposition of the claim as amended and the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a) shall not accrue until six months after the filing of an amendment.

[45 FR 15930, Mar. 12, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 6711, Feb. 15, 1983; 49 FR 33879, Aug. 27,

§11.12 Administrative claim; who may file.

- (a) A claim for injury to or loss of property may be presented by the owner of the property interest which is the subject of the claim, his or her authorized agent, or legal representative.
- (b) A claim for personal injury may be presented by the injured person or, his or her authorized agent or legal representative.
- (c) A claim based on death may be presented by the executor or administrator of the decedent's estate or by any other person legally entitled to assert such a claim under applicable State law.
- (d) A claim for loss wholly compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer or the insured individually, as their respective interests appear, or jointly. When an insurer presents a

§ 11.13

claim asserting the rights of a subrogee, he or she shall present with the claim appropriate evidence that he or she has the rights of a subrogee.

(e) A claim presented by an agent or legal representative shall be presented in the name of the claimant, be signed by the agent or legal representative, show the title of legal capacity of the person signing, and be accompanied by evidence of his or her authority to present a claim on behalf of the claimant as agent, executor, administrator, parent, guardian, or other representative.

§11.13 Investigations.

FEMA may investigate, or may request any other Federal agency to investigate, a claim filed under this part.

§ 11.14 Administrative claim; evidence and information to be submitted.

- (a) *Death*. In support of a claim based on death the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:
- (1) An authenticated death certificate or other competent evidence showing cause of death, date of death, and age of the decedent.
- (2) Decedent's employment or occupation at time of death, including his or her monthly or yearly salary or earnings (if any), and the duration of his or her last employment or occupation.
- (3) Full names, addresses, birth dates, kinship, and marital status of the decedent's survivors, including identification of those survivors who were dependent for support on the decedent at the time of his or her death.
- (4) Degree of support afforded by the decedent to each survivor dependent on him or her for support at the time of death.
- (5) Decedent's general physical and mental condition before death.
- (6) Itemized bills or medical and burial expenses incurred by reason of the incident causing death, or itemized receipts of payment for such expenses.
- (7) If damages for pain and suffering before death are claimed, a physician's detailed statement specifying the injuries suffered, duration of pain and suffering, any drugs administered for pain, and the decedent's physical con-

dition in the interval between injury and death.

- (8) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the death or the amount of damages claimed.
- (b) *Personal injury*. In support of a claim for personal injury, including pain and suffering, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:
- (1) A written report by his or her attending physician or dentist setting forth the nature and extent of the injury, nature and extent of treatment, any degree of temporary or permanent disability, the prognosis, period of hospitalization, and any diminished earning capacity. In addition, the claimant may be required to submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician employed by FEMA or another Federal agency. FEMA shall make available to the claimant a copy of the report of the examining physician on written request by the claimant, if he or she has, on request, furnished the report referred to in the first sentence of this subparagraph and has made or agrees to make available to FEMA any other physician's reports previously or thereafter made of the physical or mental condition which is the subject matter of the claim.
- (2) Itemized bills for medical, dental, and hospital expenses incurred, or itemized receipts of payment of such expenses.
- (3) If the prognosis reveals the necessity for future treatment, a statement of expected expenses for such treatment.
- (4) If a claim is made for loss of time from employment, a written statement from the employer showing actual time lost from employment, whether he or she is a full- or part-time employee, and wages or salary actually lost.
- (5) If a claim is made for loss of income and the claimant is self-employed, documentary evidence showing the amount of earnings actually lost.
- (6) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the personal injury or the damages claimed.

- (c) *Property damage*. In support of a claim for injury to or loss of property, real or personal, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:
- (1) Proof of ownership of the property interest which is the subject of the claim.
- (2) A detailed statement of the amount claimed with respect to each item of property.
- (3) An itemized receipt of payment for necessary repairs or itemized written estimates of the cost of such repairs.
- (4) A statement listing date of purchase, purchase price, and salvage value, where repair is not economical.
- (5) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the injury to or loss of property or the damages claimed.

§ 11.15 Authority to adjust, determine, compromise and settle.

- (a) The Chief Counsel of FEMA, or a designee of the Chief Counsel, is delegated authority to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise, and settle claims under the provisions of section 2672 of title 28, United States Code, and this part.
- (b) Notwithstanding the delegation of authority in paragraph (a) of this section, a Regional Administrator is delegated authority to be exercised in his or her discretion, to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise, and settle under the provisions of section 2672 of title 28, United States Code, and this part, any claim for \$200 or less which is based on alleged negligence or wrongful act or omission of an employee of the appropriate Region, except when:
- (1) There are personal injuries to either Government personnel or individuals not employed by the Government; or
- (2) All damage to Government property or to property being used by FEMA, or both, is more than \$200, or all damage to non-Government property being used by individuals not employed by the Government is more than \$200.
- [45 FR 15930, Mar. 12, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 6711, Feb. 15, 1983]

§11.16 Limitations on authority.

- (a) An award, compromise, or settlement of a claim under this part in excess of \$25,000 may be effected only with the advance written approval of the Attorney General or his or her designee. For the purpose of this paragraph, a principal claim and any derivative or subrogated claim shall be treated as a single claim.
- (b) An administrative claim may be adjusted, determined, compromised, or settled under this part only after consultation with the Department of Justice, when, in the opinion of the Chief Counsel of FEMA or his or her designee:
- (1) A new precedent or a new point of law is involved; or
- (2) A question of policy is or may be involved: or
- (3) The United States is or may be entitled to indemnity or contribution from a third party and FEMA is unable to adjust the third party claim; or
- (4) The compromise of a particular claim, as a practical matter, will or may control the disposition of a related claim in which the amount to be paid may exceed \$25,000.
- (c) An administrative claim may be adjusted, determined, compromised or settled under this part only after consultation with the Department of Justice when FEMA is informed or is otherwise aware that the United States or an employee, agent or cost-type contractor of the United States is involved in litigation based on a claim arising out of the same incident or transaction.

§11.17 Referral to Department of Justice.

When Department of Justice approval or consultation is required under §11.16, the referral or request shall be transmitted to the Department of Justice by the Chief Counsel or his or her designee.

§11.18 Final denial of claim.

(a) Final denial of an administrative claim under this part shall be in writing and sent to the claimant, his or her attorney, or legal representative by certified or registered mail. The notification of final denial may include a statement of the reasons for the denial

§11.19

and shall include a statement that, if the claimant is dissatisfied with the FEMA action, he or she may file suit in an appropriate U.S. District Court not later than 6 months after the date of mailing of the notification.

(b) Prior to the commencement of suit and prior to the expiration of the 6-month period provided in 28 U.S.C. 2401(b), a claimant, his or her duly authorized agent, or legal representative. may file a written request with FEMA for reconsideration of a final denial of a claim under paragraph (a) of this section. Upon the timely filing of a request for reconsideration the FEMA shall have 6 months from the date of filing in which to make a final FEMA disposition of the claim and the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a) shall not accrue until 6 months after the filing of a request for reconsideration. Final FEMA action on a request for reconsideration shall be effected in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

§11.19 Action on approved claim.

(a) Payment of a claim approved under this part is contingent on claimant's execution of (1) a "Claim for Damage or Injury," Standard Form 95, or a claims settlement agreement, and (2) a "Voucher for Payment," Standard Form 1145, as appropriate. When a claimant is represented by an attorney, the voucher for payment shall designate both the claimant and his or her attorney as payees, and the check shall be delivered to the attorney, whose address shall appear on the voucher.

(b) Acceptance by the claimant, his or her agent, or legal representative, of an award, compromise, or settlement made under section 2672 or 2677 of title 28, United States Code, is final and conclusive on the claimant, his or her agent or legal representative, and any other person on whose behalf or for whose benefit the claim has been presented, and constitutes a complete release of any claim against the United States and against any employee of the Government whose act or omission gave rise to the claim, by reason of the same subject matter.

Subpart C [Reserved]

Subpart D—Personnel Claims Regulations

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3721.

SOURCE: 50 FR 8112, Feb. 28, 1985, unless otherwise noted

§11.70 Scope and purpose.

(a) The Administrator, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), is authorized by 31 U.S.C. 3721 to settle and pay (including replacement in kind) claims of officers and employees of FEMA, amounting to not more than \$25,000 for damage to or loss of personal property incident to their service. Property may be replaced in-kind at the option of the Government. Claims are payable only for such types, quantities, or amounts of tangible personal property (including money) as the approving authority shall determine to be reasonable, useful, or proper under the circumstances existing at the time and place of the loss. In determining what is reasonable, useful, or proper, the approving authority will consider the type and quantity of property involved, circumstances attending acquisition and use of the property, and whether possession or use by the claimant at the time of damage or loss was incident to service.

(b) The Government does not underwrite all personal property losses that a claimant may sustain and it does not underwrite individual tastes. While the Government does not attempt to limit possession of property by an individual, payment for damage or loss is made only to the extent that the possession of the property is determined to be reasonable, useful, or proper. If individuals possess excessive quantities of items, or expensive items, they should have such property privately insured. Failure of the claimant to comply with these procedures may reduce or preclude payment of the claim under this subpart.

§11.71 Claimants.

(a) A claim pursuant to this subpart may only be made by: (1) An employee of FEMA; (2) a former employee of FEMA whose claim arises out of an incident occurring before his/her separation from FEMA; (3) survivors of a person named in paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section, in the following order of precedence: (i) Spouse; (ii) children; (iii) father or mother, or both or (iv) brothers or sisters, or both; (4) the authorized agent or legal representative of a person named in paragraphs (a) (1), (2), and (3) of this section.

(b) A claim may not be presented by or for the benefit of a subrogee, assignee, conditional vendor, or other third party.

§11.72 Time limitations.

- (a) A claim under this part may be allowed only if it is in writing, specifies a sum certain and is received in the Office of Chief Counsel, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC 20472: (1) Within 2 years after it accrues; (2) or if it cannot be filed within the time limits of paragraph (a)(1) of this section because it accrues in time of war or in time of armed conflict in which any armed force of the United States is engaged or if such a war or armed conflict intervenes within 2 years after the claim accrues, when the claimant shows good cause, the claim may be filed within 2 years after the cause ceases to exist but not more than 2 years after termination of the war or armed conflict.
- (b) For purposes of this subpart, a claim accrues at the time of the accident or incident causing the loss or damage, or at such time as the loss or damage should have been discovered by the claimant by the exercise of due diligence.

§11.73 Allowable claims.

(a) A claim may be allowed only if: (1) The damage or loss was not caused wholly or partly by the negligent or wrongful act of the claimant, his/her agent, the members of his/her family, or his/her private employee (the standard to be applied is that of reasonable care under the circumstances); and (2) the possession of the property lost or damaged and the quantity possessed is determined to have been reasonable, useful, or proper under the circumstances; and (3) the claim is sub-

stantiated by proper and convincing evidence.

- (b) Claims which are otherwise allowable under this subpart shall not be disallowed solely because the property was not in the possession of the claimant at the time of the damage or loss, or solely because the claimant was not the legal owner of the property for which the claim is made. For example, borrowed property may be the subject of a claim.
- (c) Subject to the conditions in paragraph (a) of this section, and the other provisions of this subpart, any claim for damage to, or loss of, personal property incident to service with FEMA may be considered and allowed. The following are examples of the principal types of claims which may be allowed, unless excluded by §11.74.
- (1) Property loss or damage in quarters or other authorized places. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property arising from fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, theft, or other unusual occurrence, while such property is located at:
- (i) Quarters within the 50 states or the District of Columbia that were assigned to the claimant or otherwise provided in-kind by the United States; or
- (ii) Any warehouse, office, working area, or other place (except quarters) authorized for the reception or storage of property.
- (2) Transportation or travel losses. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property incident to transportation or storage pursuant to orders, or in connection with travel under orders, including property in the custody of a carrier, an agent or agency of the Government, or the claimant.
- (3) Motor vehicles. Claims may be allowed for automobiles and other motor vehicles damaged or lost by overseas shipments provided by the Government. "Shipments provided by the Government" means via Government vessels, charter of commercial vessels, or by Government bills of lading on commercial vessels, and includes storage, unloading, and offloading incident thereto. Other claims for damage to or loss of automobiles and other major vehicles may be allowed when use of the vehicles on a nonreimbursable basis

§ 11.73

was required by the claimant's supervisor, but these claims shall be limited to a maximum of \$1,000.00.

- (4) Mobile homes. Claims may be allowed for damage to or loss of mobile homes and their content under the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section. Claims for structural damage to mobile homes resulting from such structural damage must contain conclusive evidence that the damage was not caused by structural deficiency of the mobile home and that it was not overloaded. Claims for damage to or loss of tires mounted on mobile homes may be allowed only in cases of collision, theft, or vandalism.
- (5) *Money*. Claims for money in an amount that is determined to be reasonable for the claimant to possess at the time of the loss are payable:
- (i) Where personal funds were accepted by responsible Government personnel with apparent authority to receive them for safekeeping, deposit, transmittal, or other authorized disposition, but were neither applied as directed by the owner nor returned;
- (ii) When lost incident to a marine or aircraft disaster;
- (iii) When lost by fire, flood, hurricane, or other natural disaster;
- (iv) When stolen from the quarters of the claimant where it is conclusively shown that the money was in a locked container and that the quarters themselves were locked. Exceptions to the foregoing "double lock" rule are permitted when the adjudicating authority determines that the theft loss was not caused wholly or partly by the negligent or wrongful act of the claimant, their agent, or their employee. The adjudicating authority should use the test of whether the claimant did their best under the circumstances to protect the property; or
- (v) When taken by force from the claimant's person.
- (6) Clothing. Claims may be allowed for clothing and accessories customarily worn on the person which are damaged or lost:
- (i) During the performance of official duties in an unusual or extraordinary-risk situation;
- (ii) In cases involving emergency action required by natural disaster such

as fire, flood, hurricane, or by enemy or other belligerent action;

- (iii) In cases involving faulty equipment or defective furniture maintained by the Government and used by the claimant required by the job situation; or
- (iv) When using a motor vehicle.
- (7) Property used for benefit of the Government. Claims may be allowed for damage to or loss of property (except motor vehicles, see §\$11.73(c)(3) and 11.74(b)(13)) used for the benefit of the Government at the request of, or with the knowledge and consent of, superior authority or by reason of necessity.
- (8) Enemy action or public service. Claims may be allowed for damage to or loss of property as a direct consequence of:
- (i) Enemy action or threat thereof, or combat, guerrilla, brigandage, or other belligerent activity, or unjust confiscation by a foreign power or its nation:
- (ii) Action by the claimant to quiet a civil disturbance or to alleviate a public disaster: or
- (iii) Efforts by the claimant to save human life or Government property.
- (9) Marine or aircraft disaster. Claims may be allowed for personal property damaged or lost as a result of marine or aircraft disaster or accident.
- (10) Government property. Claims may be allowed for property owned by the United States only when the claimant is financially responsible to an agency of the Government other than FEMA.
- (11) Borrowed property. Claims may be allowed for borrowed property that has been damaged or lost.
- (12)(i) A claim against the Government may be made for not more than \$40,000 by an officer or employee of the agency for damage to, or loss of, personal property in a foreign country that was incurred incident to service, and—
- (A) The officer, or employee was evacuated from the country on a recommendation or order of the Secretary of State or other competent authority that was made in responding to an incident of political unrest or hostile act by people in that country; and the damage or loss resulted from the evacuation, incident, or hostile act; or

- (B) The damage or loss resulted from a hostile act directed against the Government or its officers, or employees.
- (ii) On paying the claim under this section, the Government is subrogated for the amount of the payment to a right or claim that the claimant may have against the foreign country for the damage or loss for which the Government made the payment.
- (iii) Amounts may be obligated or expended for claims under this section only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation laws.

§11.74 Claims not allowed.

- (a) A claim is not allowable if:
- (1) The damage or loss was caused wholly or partly by the negligent or wrongful act of the claimant, claimant's agent, claimant's employee, or a member of claimant's family:
- (2) The damage or loss occurred in quarters occupied by the claimant within the 50 states and the District of Columbia that were not assigned to the claimant or otherwise provided in-kind by the United States;
- (3) Possession of the property lost or damaged was not incident to service or not reasonable or proper under the circumstances
- (b) In addition to claims falling within the categories of paragraph (a) of this section, the following are examples of claims which are not payable:
- (1) Claims not incident to service. Claims which arose during the conduct of personal business are not payable.
- (2) Subrogation claims. Claims based upon payment or other consideration to a proper claimant are not payable.
- (3) Assigned claims. Claims based upon assignment of a claim by a proper claimant are not payable.
- (4) Conditional vendor claims. Claims asserted by or on behalf of a conditional vendor are not payable.
- (5) Claims by improper claimants. Claims by persons not designated in §11.71 are not payable.
- (6) Articles of extraordinary value. Claims are not payable for valuable or expensive articles, such as cameras, watches, jewelry, furs, or other articles of extraordinary value, when shipped with household goods or as unaccompanied baggage (shipment includes storage). This prohibition does not

- apply to articles in the personal custody of the claimant or articles properly checked, provided that reasonable protection or security measures have been taken, by the claimant.
- (7) Articles acquired for other persons. Claims are not payable for articles intended directly or indirectly for persons other than the claimant or members of the claimants' immediate household. This prohibition includes articles acquired at the request of others and articles for sale.
- (8) Property used for business. Claims are not payable for property normally used for business or profit.
- (9) Unserviceable property. Claims are not payable for wornout or unserviceable property.
- (10) Violation of law or directive. Claims are not payable for property acquired, possessed, or transported in violation of law, regulation, or other directive. This does not apply to limitation imposed on the weight of shipments of household goods.
- (11) Intangible property. Claims are not payable for intangible property such as bank books, checks, promissory notes, stock certificates, bonds, bills of lading, warehouse receipts, baggage checks, insurance policies, money orders, and traveler's checks.
- (12) Government property. Claims are not payable for property owned by the United States unless the claimant is financially responsible for the property to an agency of the Government other than FEMA.
- (13) Motor vehicles. Claims for motor vehicles, except as provided for by §11.73(c)(3), will ordinarily not be paid. However, in exceptional cases, meritorious claims for damage to or loss of motor vehicles, limited to a maximum of \$1,000.00, may be recommended to the Office of Chief Counsel for consideration and approval for payment.
- (14) Enemy property. Claims are not payable for enemy property, including war trophies.
- (15) Losses recoverable from carrier, insurer or contractor. Claims are not payable for losses, or any portion thereof, which have been recovered or are recoverable from a carrier, insurer or under contract except as permitted under §11.75.

§ 11.75

(16) Fees for estimates. Claims are not normally payable for fees paid to obtain estimates of repair in conjunction with submitting a claim under this subpart. However, where, in the opinion of the adjudicating authority, the claimant could not obtain an estimate without paying a fee, such a claim may be considered in an amount reasonable in relation to the value for the cost of repairs of the articles involved, provided that the evidence furnished clearly indicates that the amount of the fee paid will not be deducted from the cost of repairs if the work is accomplished by the estimator.

(17) Items fraudulently claimed. Claims are not payable for items fraudulently claimed. When investigation discloses that a claimant, claimant's agent, claimant's employee, or member of claimant's family has intentionally misrepresented an item claimed as to cost, condition, costs to repair, etc., the item will be disallowed in its entirety even though some actual damage has been sustained. However, if the remainder of the claim is proper, it may be paid. This does not preclude appropriate disciplinary action if warranted.

(18) *Minimum amount*. Loss or damage amounting to less than \$10.

§11.75 Claims involving carriers and insurers.

In the event the property which is the subject of a claim was lost or damaged while in the possession of a carrier or was insured, the following procedures will apply:

(a) Whenever property is damaged, lost, or destroyed while being shipped pursuant to authorized travel orders, the owner must file a written claim for reimbursement with the last commercial carrier known or believed to have handled the goods, or the carrier known to be in possession of the property when the damage or loss occurred, according to the terms of its bill of lading or contract, before submitting a claim against the Government under this subpart.

- (1) If more than one bill of lading or contract was issued, a separate demand should be made against the last carrier on each such document.
- (2) The demand should be made within the time limit provided in the policy

and prior to the filing of a claim against the Government.

- (3) If it is apparent that the damage or loss is attributable to packing, storage, or unpacking while in the custody of the Government, no demand need be made against the carrier.
- (b) Whenever property which is damaged, lost, or destroyed incident to the claimant's service is insured in whole or in part, the claimant must make demand in writing against the insurer for reimbursement under terms and conditions of the insurance coverage, prior to the filing of the concurrent claim against the Government.
- (c) Failure to make a demand on a carrier or insurer or to make all reasonable efforts to protect and prosecute rights available against a carrier or insurer and to collect the amount recoverable from the carrier or insurer may result in reducing the amount recoverable from the Government by the maximum amount which would have been recoverable from the carrier or insurer, had the claim been timely or diligently prosecuted. However, no deduction will be made where the circumstances of the claimant's service preclude reasonable filing of such a claim or diligent prosecution, or the evidence indicates a demand was impracticable or would have been unavailing.
- (d) Following the submission of the claim against the carrier or insurer, the claimant may immediately submit a claim against the Government in accordance with the provisions of this subpart, without waiting until either final approval or denial of the claim is made by the carrier or insurer.
- (1) Upon submission of a claim to the Government, the claimant must certify in the claim that no recovery (or the amount of recovery) has been gained from a carrier or insurer, and enclose all correspondence pertinent thereto.
- (2) If the carrier or insurer has not taken final action on the claim against them, by the time the claimant submits a claim to the Government, the claimant will immediately notify them to address all correspondence in regard to the claim to him/her, in care of the Chief Counsel of FEMA.

- (3) The claimant shall timely advise the Chief Counsel in writing, of any action which is taken by the carrier or insurer on the claim. On request, the claimant also will furnish such evidence as may be required to enable the United States to enforce the claim.
- (e) When a claim is paid by FEMA, the claimant will assign to the United States, to the extent of any payment on the claim accepted by claimant, all rights, title, and interest in any claim against the carrier, insurer, or other party arising out of the incident on which the claim against the Government is based. After payment of the claim by the Government, the claimant will, upon receipt of any payment from a carrier or insurer, pay the proceeds to the United States to the extent of the payment received by the claimant from the United States.
- (f) When a claimant recovers for the loss from the carrier or insurer before the claim against the Government under this subpart is settled, the amount or recovery shall be applied to the claim as follows:
- (1) When the amount recovered from a carrier, insurer, or other third party is greater than or equal to the claimant's total loss as determined under this subpart, no compensation is allowable under this subpart.
- (2) When the amount recovered is less than such total loss, the allowable amount is determined by deducting the recovery from the amount of such total loss:
- (3) For the purpose of this paragraph (f) the claimant's total loss is to be determined without regard to the \$25,000 maximum set forth above. However, if the resulting amount, after making this deduction, exceeds \$25,000, the claimant will be allowed only \$25,000.

$\S 11.76$ Claims procedures.

- (a) Filing a claim. Applicants shall file claims in writing with the Chief Counsel, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC 20472. Each written claim shall contain, as a minimum.
- (1) Name, address, and place of employment of the claimant;
- (2) Place and date of the damage or

- (3) A brief statement of the facts and circumstances surrounding the damage or loss:
- (4) Cost, date, and place of acquisition of each price of property damaged or lost;
- (5) Two itemized repair estimates, or value estimates, whichever is applicable:
- (6) Copies of police reports, if applicable:
- (7) A statement from the claimant's supervisor that the loss was incident to service:
- (8) A statement that the property was or was not insured;
- (9) With respect to claims involving thefts or losses in quarters or other places where the property was reasonably kept, a statement as to what security precautions were taken to protect the property involved;
- (10) With respect to claims involving property being used for the benefit of the Government, a statement by the claimant's supervisor that the claimant was required to provide such property or that the claimant's providing it was in the interest of the Government; and
- (11) Other evidence as may be required.
- (b) Single claim. A single claim shall be presented for all lost or damaged property resulting from the same incident. If this procedure causes a hardship, the claimant may present an initial claim with notice that it is a partial claim, an explanation of the circumstances causing the hardship, and an estimate of the balance of the claim and the date it will be submitted. Payment may be made on a partial claim if the adjudicating authority determines that a genuine hardship exists.
- (c) Loss in quarters. Claims for property loss in quarters or other authorized places should be accompanied by a statement indicating:
 - (1) Geographical location:
- (2) Whether the quarters were assigned or provided in-kind by the Government;
- (3) Whether the quarters are regularly occupied by the claimant;
- (4) Names of the authority, if any, who designated the place of storage of the property if other than quarters;

§ 11.77

- (5) Measures taken to protect the property; and
- (6) Whether the claimant is a local inhabitant.
- (d) Loss by theft or robbery. Claims for property loss by theft or robbery should be accompanied by a statement indicating:
 - (1) Geographical location;
- (2) Facts and circumstances surrounding the loss, including evidence of the crime such as breaking and entering, capture of the thief or robber, or recovery of part of the stolen goods; and
- (3) Evidence that the claimant exercised due care in protecting the property prior to the loss, including information as to the degree of care normally exercised in the locale of the loss due to any unusual risks involved.
- (e) *Transportation losses*. Claims for transportation losses should be accompanied by the following:
- (1) Copies of orders authorizing the travel, transportation, or shipment or a certificate explaining the absence of orders and stating their substance;
- (2) Statement in cases where property was turned over to a shipping officer, supply officer, or contract packer indicating:
- (i) Name (or designation) and address of the shipping officer, supply officer, or contract packer indicating;
- (ii) Date the property was turned over:
- (iii) Inventoried condition when the property was turned over;
- (iv) When and where the property was packed and by whom;
 - (v) Date of shipment;
- (vi) Copies of all bills of lading, inventories, and other applicable shipping documents;
- (vii) Date and place of delivery to the claimant:
- (viii) Date the property was unpacked by the carrier, claimant, or Government;
- (ix) Statement of disinterested witnesses as to the condition of the property when received and delivered, or as to handling or storage;
- (x) Whether the negligence of any Government employee acting within the scope of his/her employment caused the damage or loss;

- (xi) Whether the last common carrier or local carrier was given a clear receipt, except for concealed damages;
- (xii) Total gross, tare, and new weight of shipment;
- (xiii) Insurance certificate or policy if losses are privately insured;
- (xiv) Copy of the demand on carrier or insured, or both, when required, and the reply. if any:
- (xv) Action taken by the claimant to locate missing baggage or household effects, including related correspondence.
- (f) Marine or aircraft disaster. Claims for property losses due to marine or aircraft disaster should be accompanied by a copy of orders or other evidence to establish the claimant's right to be, or to have property on board.
- (g) Enemy action, public disaster, or public service. Claims for property losses due to enemy action, public disaster, or public service should be accompanied by:
- (1) Copies of orders or other evidence establishing the claimant's required presence in the area involved; and
- (2) A detailed statement of facts and circumstances showing an applicable case enumerated in §11.73(c)(8).
- (h) Money. Claims for loss of money deposited for safekeeping, transmittal, or other authorized disposition should be accompanied by:
- (1) Name, grade, and address of the person or persons who received money and any others involved;
- (2) Name and designation of the authority who authorized such person or persons to accept personal funds and the disposition required; and
- (3) Receipts and written sworn statements explaining the failure to account for funds or return them to the claimant.
- (i) Motor vehicles or mobile homes in transit. Claims for damage to motor vehicles or mobile homes in transit should be accompanied by a copy of orders or other available evidence to establish the claimant's lawful right to have the property shipped and evidence to establish damage in transit.

§11.77 Settlement of claims.

(a) The Chief Counsel, FEMA, is authorized to settle (consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, and dispose of,

whether by full or partial allowance or disallowance) any claim under this subpart.

- (b) The Chief Counsel may formulate such procedures and make such redelegations as may be required to fulfill the objectives of this subpart.
- (c) The Chief Counsel shall conduct or request the Office of Inspector General to conduct such investigation as may be appropriate in order to determine the validity of a claim.
- (d) The Chief Counsel shall notify a claimant in writing of action taken on their claim, and if partial or full disallowance is made, the reasons therefor.
- (e) In the event a claim submitted against a carrier under §11.75 has not been settled, before settlement of the claim against the Government pursuant to this subpart, the Chief Counsel shall notify such carrier or insurer to pay the proceeds of the claim to FEMA to the extent FEMA has paid such to claimant in settlement.
- (f) The settlement of a claim under this subpart, whether by full or partial allowance or disallowance, is final and conclusive.

§ 11.78 Computation of amount of award.

- (a) The amount allowed for damage to or loss of any items of property may not exceed the cost of the item (either the price paid in cash or property, or the value at the time of acquisition if not acquired by purchase or exchange), and there will be no allowance for replacement cost or for appreciation in the value of the property. Subject to these limitations, the amount allowable is either:
- (1) The depreciated value, immediately prior to the loss or damage, of property lost or damaged beyond economical repair, less any salvage value; or
- (2) The reasonable cost or repairs, when property is economically repairable, provided that the cost of repairs does not exceed the amount allowable under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.
- (b) Depreciation in value is determined by considering the type of article involved, its costs, its conditions when damaged or lost, and the time

elapsed between the date of acquisition and the date of damage or loss.

(c) Replacement of lost or damaged property may be made in-kind whenever appropriate.

§11.79 Attorney's fees.

No more than 10 per centum of the amount paid in settlement of each individual claim submitted and settled under this subpart shall be paid or delivered to or received by any agent or attorney on account of services rendered in connection with that claim. A person violating this section shall be fined not more than \$1,000.

[45 FR 15930, Mar. 12, 1980, as amended at 74 FR 15337, Apr. 3, 2009]

PART 12—ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Sec.

12.1 Purpose and applicability.

12.2 Definitions.

12.3 Policy.

12.4 Interpretations.

- 12.5 Advisory committee management officer.
- 12.6 Establishment of advisory committees.

12.7 Charter. 12.8 Meetings.

12.0 Meetings.

- 12.10 Designated Federal officer or employee.
- 12.11 Public notice.
- 12.12 Minutes.
- 12.13 Transcripts of the advisory committee meetings and agency proceedings.
- 12.14 Annual comprehensive review.
- 12.15 Termination and renewal of advisory committees.
- 12.16 Reports about the advisory committees.
- 12.17 Availability of documents and information on advisory committees.
- 12.18 Uniform pay guidelines.
- 12.19 Fiscal and administrative responsibilities.

AUTHORITY: Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. app. 1; Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978; E.O. 12127; E.O. 12148; E.O. 12024.

SOURCE: 45 FR 64180, Sept. 29, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§12.1 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The regulations in this part implement the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Executive Order 12024 and General Services Administration Regulation 41 CFR part 101–6. The provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act

§ 12.2

in this part shall apply to all advisory committees established by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), including advisory committees created pursuant to any act of Congress relating to the United States Fire Administration, Federal Insurance Administration, or any other component of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, except to the extent that any act of Congress establishing an advisory committee reporting to the agencies specifically provides otherwise.

- (b) This part does not apply to interagency advisory committees or advisory committees established by the President unless specifically made applicable by the establishing authority.
- (c) This part does not apply to any local group, contractor, grantee, or other organization whose primary function is to render public service with respect to a Federal program, or any state or local committee, counsel, board, commission, or similar group established to advise or make recommendations to State or local officials or agencies.

[45 FR 64180, Sept. 29, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983; 50 FR 40007, Oct. 1, 1985]

§ 12.2 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Act means the Federal Advisory Committee Act (86 Stat. 770).

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Advisory Committee is used as per the meaning set forth in section 3(2) of the Act.

Agency means the Federal Emergency Management Agency, established by Presidential Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, or any component thereof.

Administrator, GSA means the Administrator of General Services.

FEMA means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

GSA means the General Services Administration.

Presidential Advisory Committee means an advisory committee which advises the President of the United States.

Secretariat means the Committee Management Secretariat of the General Services Administration. Any officer of the Federal Government means any agency official or employee of the Federal government designated to perform duties with respect to an advisory committee established under this part.

Nonstatutory advisory committee means an advisory committee not established by statute or reorganization plan.

[45 FR 64180, Sept. 29, 1980, as amended at 74 FR 15337, Apr. 3, 2009]

§12.3 Policy.

In determining whether an advisory committee should be created, and in reviewing the functions of operating advisory committees, the Agency will:

- (a) Establish new advisory committees only when they are determined to be essential, keeping their number to the minimum necessary to accomplish the assigned mission of the agency or its components;
- (b) Provide standards and uniform procedures to govern the establishment, operation, administration, and duration of the advisory committees;
- (c) Terminate the advisory committees when they are no longer necessary to carry out the purposes for which they were established; and
- (d) Keep the Congress and the public informed with respect to the number, purpose, membership, activity, and cost of the advisory committees.

§12.4 Interpretations.

Except as specifically authorized in writing by the Administrator, including internal instructions, no interpretation of the meaning of the regulations in this part by any employee or officer of the Agency, other than a written interpretation by the Chief Counsel, will be recognized to be binding upon the Agency.

§ 12.5 Advisory committee management officer.

- (a) The Director, Records Management Division, Office of Management serves as FEMA's advisory committee management officer and shall:
- (1) Exercise control and supervision over the establishment, procedures, and accomplishments of the advisory committees established by the Director: and

- (2) Assemble and maintain the reports, records, and other papers of any advisory committee during its existence.
- (b) The name of the Advisory Committee Management Officer designated in accordance with this part shall be provided to the Secretariat.

[45 FR 64180, Sept. 29, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 13149, Mar. 29, 1982; 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983; 49 FR 33879, Aug. 27, 1984; 74 FR 15338, Apr. 3, 2009]

§ 12.6 Establishment of advisory committees.

- (a) No advisory committee shall be established under this part unless such establishment is:
- (1) Specifically authorized by statute or the President of the United States; or
- (2) Determined as a matter of formal record by the Administrator after consultation with the Secretariat, with timely notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as a matter of the public interest, in connection with the performance of duties imposed on the agency by law.
- (b) The determination required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall:
- (1) Contain a clearly defined purpose for the advisory committee;
- (2) Require the membership of the advisory committee to be fairly balanced in terms of the points of view represented in the functions performed by the advisory committee;
- (3) Contain appropriate provisions to assure that the advice and recommendations of the advisory committee will not be inappropriately influenced by the appointing authority or by any special interest, but will instead be the result of the advisory committee's independent judgment;
- (4) Contain provisions dealing with the date for submission of reports (if any), the duration of the advisory committee, and the publication of reports and other materials, to the extent that the agency determines the provisions of §12.16 of this part to be inadequate;
- (5) Contain provisions which will assure that the advisory committee will have adequate staff (either supplied by the Agency or employed by it), will be provided adequate quarters, and will

have funds available to meet its other necessary expenses.

- (c) Consultation with the Secretariat may be in the form of a letter from the Agency describing the nature and purpose of the proposed advisory committee, including an explanation of why the functions of the proposed committee could not be performed by FEMA or by an existing committee. The letter should describe the Agency's plan to attain balanced membership on the proposed committee, as prescribed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. If the Secretariat is satisfied that the establishment of the advisory committee will be in accord with the Act, the Agency shall certify in writing that creation of the advisory committee is in the public interest.
- (d) Unless otherwise specifically provided by statute or Presidential directive, advisory committees shall be utilized solely for advisory functions.

§ 12.7 Charter.

- (a) No advisory committee established under this part shall meet or take any action until an advisory committee charter has been filed with the Agency and the standing Committee or Committees of the Senate and House of Representatives having legislative jurisdiction over the FEMA component to which the advisory committee renders its advice.
- (b) The charter required by paragraph (a) of this section shall contain at least the following information:
- (1) The committee's official designations;
- (2) The committee's objectives and the scope of its activities;
- (3) The period of time necessary for the committee to carry out its purposes;
- (4) The FEMA component and official to whom the committee reports;
- (5) The FEMA component responsible for providing the necessary support for the committee;
- (6) A description of the duties for which the committee is responsible, and, if such duties are not solely advisory, specification of the authority for such functions:
- (7) The estimated annual operating cost in dollars and man years for the committee:

§ 12.8

- (8) The estimated number in frequency of committee meetings;
- (9) The committee's termination date, if less than 2 years from the date of committee's establishment: and
 - (10) The date the charter is filed.
- (c) A copy of the charter required by paragraph (a) of this section shall also be furnished at the time of filing to the Library of Congress, Exchange and Gift Division, Federal Advisory Committee, Washington, DC 20540.
- (d) An amendment to the charter may be filed whenever there is a substantial change regarding matters stated in the original charter.
- (e) The requirements of this section shall also apply to committees utilized as advisory committees, even though not expressly established for that purpose.

§12.8 Meetings.

- (a) Advisory committees established under this part shall not hold any meetings, nor shall they render any advice, except at the call of, or with the advice and approval of, the Federal Officer or employee designated in accordance with §12.10 of this part, who shall also approve the agenda of such meetings. Timely notice of each meeting shall be provided in accordance with §12.11 of this part.
- (b) The agenda required by paragraph (a) of this section shall list the matters to be considered at the meeting. It shall also indicate when any part of the meeting will concern matters within the exceptions of the (Government) Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and §12.9 of this part.
- (c) Subject to the provisions of §12.9 of this part, each advisory committee meeting shall be open to the public. Meetings which are completely or partly open to the public shall be held at reasonable times and at such a place that is reasonably accessible to the public. The size of the meeting room should be determined by such factors as the size of the committee, the number of members of the public who could reasonably be expected to attend, the number of persons who attended similar meetings in the past, and the resource facilities available.
- (d) Any member of the public shall be permitted to file a written statement

with the committee related to any meeting that is completely or partly open to the public. Interested persons may also be permitted by the committee chairman to speak at such meetings in accordance with the procedures established by the committee.

§ 12.9 Closed meetings.

- (a) The requirements of §12.8 (c) and (d) of this part that meetings shall be open to the public and that the public shall be afforded an opportunity to participate in such meetings shall not apply to any advisory committee meeting which the President or the Administrator determines is concerned with matters listed in 5 U.S.C. 552b(c).
- (b) An advisory committee which seeks to have all or part of its meetings closed shall notify the Administrator before the scheduled date of the meeting. The notification shall be in writing and shall specify the reasons why any part of the meeting should be closed
- (c) A request that the meeting be closed will be granted upon determination by the Administrator that the request is in accordance with the policies of this part. The Administrator's determination will be in writing and will state the specific reasons for closing all or part of the meeting. The determination will be made available to the public upon request.
- (d) The Administrator may delegate responsibility for making the determination required by paragraph (c) of this section. In any case where the determination to close the meeting is made by the Administrator's delegate, the determination will be reviewed by the Chief Counsel.
- (e) When a meeting is closed to the public, the advisory committee shall issue a report, at least annually, setting forth a summary of its activities in such meetings, addressing those related matters as would be informative to the public and consistent with the policy of 5 U.S.C. 552b(c) and of this part. Notice of the availability of such annual reports shall be published in accordance with §12.11 of this part.

§ 12.10 Designated Federal officer or employee.

- (a) The Agency will designate an officer or employee of the Federal Government to chair or attend each meeting of each advisory committee established under this part.
- (b) No advisory committee shall conduct any meeting in the absence of the Federal employee or officer designated in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) The Federal officer or employee designated in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section is authorized, whenever he/she determines it to be in the public interest, to adjourn any committee meeting he/she is designated to chair or attend.

§12.11 Public notice.

- (a) The Agency's determination procedure described by §12.6 of this part for the creation of the advisory committee, and a description of the nature and purpose of the committee, should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 15 days prior to the filing of the committee's charter, unless the Secretariat, for good cause, authorizes a shorter period of time between publication of the notice and the filing of the charter.
- (b) Except when the Administrator GSA determines contrarily for reasons of national security, timely notice of each advisory committee meeting, whether open or closed to the public, shall be published in the FEDERAL REG-ISTER at least 15 days before the meeting date. Such notice should state the name of the advisory committee, the time, place and purpose of the meeting, and should include, where appropriate, a summary of the meeting agenda. Notice ordinarily should state that the meeting is open to the public or explain why the meeting or any portion of the meeting is to be closed. Notices shorter than the time prescribed by this paragraph may be provided in emergency situations, and the reasons for such emergency exceptions should be made part of the meeting notice. Due to the emergency nature of FEMA's many programs, it is contemplated that advisory committees may have to be established or meetings called on fairly short notice; however, every effort should be

- made to comply with the notice requirement, except in cases where delay may result in harm to individuals or damage to property. A request for a determination that notice of a meeting should not be published for reasons of national security shall be submitted to the Administrator GSA with a statement of reasons supporting such request at least 30 days before the meeting is scheduled. Where, however, there is a significant likelihood of severe damage to property or injury to individuals, the notice period may be reduced as necessary to minimize such damage or injury.
- (c) In addition to the notice required by paragraph (b) of this section, other forms of notice such as public releases and notices by mail should be used to inform the public of advisory committee meetings.
- (d) The Committee Management Officer, in coordination with the Office of External Affairs, should, where practical, maintain lists of people and organizations interested in advisory committees and notify them of meetings by mail
- (e) Notice of the availability of the annual reports required by §12.9(e) of this part will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER no later than 60 days after their completion. Notice will include instructions which will allow the public access to the reports.

§ 12.12 Minutes.

(a) Detailed minutes of each advisory committee meeting shall be kept and shall contain a record of the persons present, a complete summary of matters discussed and conclusions reached, and copies of all reports received, issued, or approved by the advisory committee. The record of persons present shall include the time and place of the meeting, a list of advisory committee members and staff and agency employees present at the meeting, a list of members of the public who presented oral or written statements, and an estimated number of members of the public who attended the meeting. The minutes shall describe the extent to which the meeting was open to the public and the extent of public participation. If it is impracticable to attach to the minutes of the meeting any report received, issued, or approved by

§ 12.13

the advisory committee, then the minutes will describe the report in sufficient detail to enable any person requesting the report to readily identify it.

(b) The accuracy of all minutes shall be certified by the chairperson of the advisory committee concerned, except in the case of a subcommittee or subgroup of the advisory committee, in which case the accuracy of the minutes shall be certified by the chairperson of the subcommittee or subgroup concerned and co-signed by the chairperson of the advisory committee.

§ 12.13 Transcripts of the advisory committee meetings and agency proceedings.

Copies of transcripts of advisory committee meetings which have been prepared will be made available to any person at the actual cost of duplication, as prescribed in §12.17 of this part.

§ 12.14 Annual comprehensive review.

- (a) The Agency will conduct an annual comprehensive review of the activities and responsibilities of each advisory committee to determine:
- (1) Whether such committee is carrying out its purpose;
- (2) Whether, consistent with the provisions of applicable statutes, the responsibilities assigned to it should be revised:
- (3) Whether it should be merged with any other advisory committee or committees; or
 - (4) Whether it should be abolished.
- (b) Pertinent factors to be considered in the comprehensive review required by paragraph (a) of this section includes the following:
- (1) The number of times the committee has met in the past year;
- (2) The number of reports or recommendations submitted by the committee;
- (3) An evaluation of the substance of the reports or recommendations submitted by the committee, regarding the Agency's programs or operations;
- (4) An evaluation of the utilization by the Agency of the committee's policy formation recommendations in: program planning, decision making, more effective achievement of program

objectives, and more economical accomplishment of programs in general, with emphasis in such evaluation on the preceding 12 month period of the committee's work;

- (5) Whether information or recommendations could be obtained from sources within the Agency or from other advisory committees already in existence:
- (6) The degree of duplication of effort by the committee as compared with that of other parts of the Agency or other advisory committees; and
- (7) The estimated annual cost of the committee.
- (c) The annual review required by this section shall be conducted on a calendar year basis, and results of the review shall be included in the annual report to the Secretariat required by \$12.16(b) of this part. The report shall contain a justification of each advisory committee which the Agency determines should be continued, making reference, as appropriate, to the factors specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) The review will examine all advisory committees, and committees found to be no longer needed shall be terminated. Advisory committees established by act of Congress or the President of the United States will be reviewed, and if appropriate, their termination will be recommended.

§ 12.15 Termination and renewal of advisory committees.

- (a) Each advisory committee shall terminate not later than the expiration of the 2 year period beginning on the date of its establishment, unless:
- (1) In the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such advisory committee is renewed by the President or such officer by appropriate action prior to the end of such period; or
- (2) In the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided by law.
- (b) Any advisory committee which is renewed by the President or any officer of the Federal Government may be continued only for successive 2-year periods by appropriate action taken by the

President or such officer prior to the date on which the advisory committee would otherwise terminate.

- (c) Before it renews a non-statutory advisory committee in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the Agency will inform the Secretariat by letter, not more than 60 days nor less than 30 days before the committee expires, of the following:
- (1) Its determination that a renewal is necessary and is in the public interest:
 - (2) The reasons for its determination;
- (3) The Agency's plan to attain balanced membership on the committee;
- (4) An explanation of why the committee's functions cannot be performed by the Agency or by an existing advisory committee.
- (d) After concurrence by the Secretariat, the Agency will certify in writing that the renewal of the advisory committee is in the public interest, and will publish a notice of the renewal in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and will file a new charter in accordance with §12.7 of this part.
- (e) Any advisory committee established by an Act of Congress shall file a charter in accordance with §12.7 of this part upon the expiration of each successive 2-year period following the date of enactment of the Act establishing such advisory committee.
- (f) No advisory committee required under this section to file a charter shall take any action, other than preparation and filing of such charter, between the date the new charter is required and the date on which such charter is actually filed.

§ 12.16 Reports about the advisory committees.

- (a) The Agency will furnish a report of the activities of the FEMA advisory committees annually to the Administrator, General Services Administration, in accordance with the Federal Property Management Regulations.
- (b) The Agency will furnish a report of the activities of FEMA advisory committees annually to the Secretariat.
- (c) The Agency will inform the Secretariat, by letter, of the termination of, or other significant changes with respect to, its advisory committees no

later than 10 working days following the end of the month in which the committee is changed. If no changes are made during any given month the report of the Secretariat is not required.

[45 FR 64180, Sept. 29, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983]

§ 12.17 Availability of documents and information on advisory committees.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of §§12.12 and 12.13 of this part, the records, reports, transcripts, minutes, appendices, working papers, drafts, studies, agenda, or other documents which were made available to or prepared for by each advisory committee shall be available for public inspection and copying at a single location in the FEMA Headquarters, Washington, DC, in accordance with the regulations in part 5 of this chapter.
- (b) The Agency will maintain systematic information on the nature, functions, and operations of each of its advisory committees. A complete set of the charters of the Agency's advisory committees and copies of the annual reports required by §12.16 will be maintained for public inspection in the FEMA Headquarters.

 $[45\ FR\ 64180,\ Sept.\ 29,\ 1980,\ as\ amended\ at\ 47\ FR\ 13150,\ Mar.\ 29,\ 1982]$

§12.18 Uniform pay guidelines.

(a) Members. Subject to the provisions of this section, the pay of any member of an advisory committee shall be fixed at the daily equivalent rate of the FEMA general salary schedule unless the member is appointed as a consultant, to be compensated as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. In determining an appropriate rate of pay for the members of an advisory committee, consideration shall be given to the significance, scope and technical complexity of the matters with which the advisory committee is concerned, and the qualifications required of the members of the advisory committee. The pay of the members of an advisory committee shall not be fixed at a rate higher than the daily equivalent of the maximum rate for GS-15 unless the Director has determined that, under the factors set forth in this paragraph, a

§ 12.19

higher rate of pay is justified and necessary. Such a determination will be reviewed annually by the Administrator.

- (b) Advisory committee staff. The pay of each member of the staff of an advisory committee shall be fixed at a rate of the general salary schedule in which the staff member's position would be appropriately compensated for in the FEMA evaluation system applicable to the position. Pay of the member of the staff of an advisory committee shall not be fixed at a rate higher than the daily equivalent of the maximum rate for a GS-15 unless the Director or his designee has determined that, under its evaluation system, the staff member's position would appropriately be placed in the General Salary Schedule at a grade higher than GS-15. Such a determination will be reviewed by the Administrator annually.
- (c) Consultants. The rate of pay of a consultant to an advisory committee shall not exceed the maximum rate of pay which FEMA may pay experts and consultants under 5 U.S.C. 3109. Consideration shall be given to the qualifications required of the consultant and the significance, scope, and technical complexity of the work in fixing the rate of pay for the consultants.
- (d) Voluntary services. The provisions of this section shall not prevent FEMA from accepting the voluntary services of a member of an advisory committee, or a member of the staff of an advisory committee, provided that FEMA has the authority to accept such services without compensation.
- (e) Reimbursable travel expenses. The members of an advisory committee and the staff thereof, while engaged in the performance of their duties away from their home or regular places of business, may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem and in lieu of subsistences, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 5703 for persons employed intermittently in the government service.

§ 12.19 Fiscal and administrative responsibilities.

(a) The Chief Financial Officer, shall keep such records as will fully disclose the disposition of any funds which may be at the disposal of any FEMA advisory committee.

- (b) The FEMA Advisory Committee management officer or designee shall keep such records as are necessary to fully disclose the nature and extent of the activities of the FEMA advisory committees.
- (c) Support services shall be provided by FEMA for each advisory committee established by or reporting to it, unless the establishing authority provides otherwise. Where such advisory committee reports to more than one agency, only one agency or component thereof shall be responsible for support services at any one time, and the establishing authority shall designate the agency responsible for providing such services.

[45 FR 64180, Sept. 29, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 44543, Sept. 29, 1983]

PART 13—UNIFORM ADMINISTRA-TIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREE-MENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

- 13.1 Purpose and scope of this part.
- 13.2 Scope of subpart.
- 13.3 Definitions.
- 13.4 Applicability.
- 13.5 Effect on other issuances.13.6 Additions and exceptions.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

- 13.10 Forms for applying for grants.
- 13.11 State plans.
- 13.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

- 13.20 Standards for financial management systems.
- 13 21 Payment.
- 13.22 Allowable costs.
- 13.23 Period of availability of funds.
- 13.24 Matching or cost sharing.
- 13.25 Program income
- 13.26 Non-Federal audit.

CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

- 13.30 Changes.
- 13.31 Real property.
- 13.32 Equipment. 13.33 Supplies.
- 13.34 Copyrights.

- 13.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
- 13.36 Procurement.
- 13.37 Subgrants.

REPORTS, RECORDS RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

- 13.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
- 13.41 Financial reporting.
- 13.42 Retention and access requirements for records.
- 13.43 Enforcement.
- 13.44 Termination for convenience.

Subpart D-After-the-Grant Requirements

- 13.50 Closeout.
- 13.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.
- 13.52 Collection of amounts due.

Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978; 43 FR 41943, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 329; E.O. 12148, 44 FR 43239, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 412

Source: 53 FR 8078, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: For additional information, see related documents published at 49 FR 24958, June 18, 1984; 52 FR 20178, May 29, 1987; and 53 FR 8028, Mar. 11, 1988.

Subpart A—General

§13.1 Purpose and scope of this part.

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§13.2 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this part.

§ 13.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Accrued expenditures mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

- (1) Goods and other tangible property received;
- (2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Accrued income means the sum of: (1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and (2) amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

Acquisition cost of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from "programmatic" requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency means (1) with respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and (2) with respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract means (except as used in the definitions for grant and subgrant in this section and except where qualified by Federal) a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a

procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing or matching means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment means tangible, non-expendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

Expenditure report means: (1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF-269 "Financial Status Report" (or other equivalent report); (2) for construction grants, the SF-271 "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement" (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

OMB means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of inkind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

Prior approval means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of grant in this part.

Subgrantee means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies means all tangible personal property other than equipment as defined in this part.

Suspension means depending on the context, either (1) temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or (2) an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 to immediately exclude a person from partici-

pating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee, "Termination" does not include: (1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period; (2) Withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant; (3) Refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or (4) voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

Terms of a grant or subgrant mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

Third party in-kind contributions mean property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

Unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis mean the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded

Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

§ 13.4 Applicability.

(a) General. Subparts A through D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or

with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of section 13.6, or:

- (1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.
- (2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under title V, subtitle D, Chapter 2, Section 583the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and titles I-III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and Part C of title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).
- (3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:
- (i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (Title IV-A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);
- (ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (Title IV-D of the Act);
- (iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (Title IV-E of the Act);
- (iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (Titles I, X, XIV, and XVI-AABD of the Act); and
- (v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (Title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).
- (4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:
- (i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act).
- (ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),
- (iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act).

- (iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and
- (v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).
- (5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:
- (i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and
- (ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).
- (6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).
- (7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;
- (8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits;
- (9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241–1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children); and
- (10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).
- (b) Entitlement programs. Entitlement programs enumerated above in §13.4(a) (3) through (8) are subject to subpart E.

§13.5 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in §13.6.

§ 13.6 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified

regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

- (b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB
- (c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§ 13.10 Forms for applying for grants.

- (a) Scope. (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.
- (2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.
- (b) Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations. (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.
- (2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.
- (3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF-424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.
- (4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation

or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

§13.11 State plans.

- (a) Scope. The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive Order.
- (b) Requirements. A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations
- (c) Assurances. In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:
- (1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions.
- (2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or
- (3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.
- (d) Amendments. A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: (1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or (2) a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

§ 13.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered "high risk" if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

- (1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or
 - (2) Is not financially stable, or
- (3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part, or
- (4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or
- (5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.
- (b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:
- (1) Payment on a reimbursement basis:
- (2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;
- (3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;
 - (4) Additional project monitoring;
- (5) Requiring the grante or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or
- (6) Establishing additional prior approvals.
- (c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:
- (1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions:
- (2) The reason(s) for imposing them;
- (3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions and
- (4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

§13.20 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—

- (1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and
- (2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.
- (b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:
- (1) Financial reporting. Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.
- (2) Accounting records. Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.
- (3) Internal control. Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.
- (4) Budget control. Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.
- (5) Allowable cost. Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.
- (6) Source documentation. Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled

checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) Cash management. Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letterof-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

§13.21 Payment.

- (a) *Scope*. This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.
- (b) Basic standard. Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.
- (c) Advances. Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.
- (d) Reimbursement. Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and sub-

- grantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.
- (e) Working capital advances. If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.
- (f) Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment. (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.
- (g) Withholding payments. (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—
- (i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

- (ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.
- (2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with §13.43(c).
- (3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.
- (h) Cash depositories. (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.
- (2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.
- (i) Interest earned on advances. Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 et seq.) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to \$100 per year for administrative expenses.

§ 13.22 Allowable costs.

- (a) Limitation on use of funds. Grant funds may be used only for:
- (1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and
- (2) Reasonable fees or profit to costtype contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allow-

able costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) Applicable cost principles. For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.

For the costs of a—	Use the principles in-
State, local or Indian tribal government.	OMB Circular A-87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	OBM Circular A-122.
Educational institutions For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OBM Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	OMB Circular A–21. 48 CFR part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.

§ 13.23 Period of availability of funds.

- (a) General. Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.
- (b) Liquidation of obligations. A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF-269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§13.24 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable. With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

- (1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by others cash donations from non-Federal third parties.
- (2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.
- (b) Qualifications and exceptions—(1) Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements. Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.
- (2) General revenue sharing. For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.
- (3) Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements. Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.
- (4) Costs financed by program income. Costs financed by program income, as defined in §13.25, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in §13.25(g).)
- (5) Services or property financed by income earned by contractors. Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement ex-

- pressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.
- (6) Records. Costs and third party inkind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.
- (7) Special standards for third party inkind contributions. (i) Third party inkind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs
- (ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.
- (iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:
- (A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or
- (B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.
- (iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

- (c) Valuation of donated services—(1) Volunteer services. Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.
- (2) Employees of other organizations. When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.
- (d) Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.
 (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.
- (2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.
- (e) Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land. If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:
- (1) Awards for capital expenditures. If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,
- (2) Other awards. If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:
- (i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at

- the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-Federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.
- (ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in §13.22, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.
- (f) Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition. If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-Federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.
- (g) Appraisal of real property. In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the

grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

§13.25 Program income.

- (a) General. Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.
- (b) Definition of program income. Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. During the grant period is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.
- (c) Cost of generating program income. If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.
- (d) Governmental revenues. Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.
- (e) Royalties. Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See §13.34.)
- (f) *Property*. Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§ 13.31 and 13.32.
- (g) Use of program income. Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-

- Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.
- (1) Deduction. Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.
- (2) Addition. When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.
- (3) Cost sharing or matching. When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same
- (h) Income after the award period. There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

§13.26 Non-Federal audit.

(a) Basic rule. Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507); 31 U.S.C. 503, 1111; Executive Order 8248; Executive Order 11541; and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments,

and Non-Profit Organizations." The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

- (b) Subgrantees. State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends \$500,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:
- (1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations," have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds:
- (2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A-110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit:
- (3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;
- (4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and
- (5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.
- (c) Auditor selection. In arranging for audit services, §13.36 shall be followed.

 $[53~\mathrm{FR}~8079,~887,~\mathrm{Mar.}~11,~1988,~\mathrm{as}$ amended at 62 FR 45939, 45945, Aug. 29, 1997; 74 FR 15338, Apr. 3, 2009]

CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

§13.30 Changes.

- (a) General. Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.
- (b) Relation to cost principles. The applicable cost principles (see §13.22) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not
- (c) Budget changes—(1) Nonconstruction projects. Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:
- (i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.
- (ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds \$100,000.
- (iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).
- (2) Construction projects. Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.
- (3) Combined construction and nonconstruction projects. When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any

fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

- (d) Programmatic changes. Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:
- (1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).
- (2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.
- (3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.
- (4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of §13.36 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.
- (e) Additional prior approval requirements. The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (f) Requesting prior approval. (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.
- (2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see §13.22) may be made by letter.
- (3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a

change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

§13.31 Real property.

- (a) *Title*. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.
- (b) *Use*. Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.
- (c) Disposition. When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:
- (1) Retention of title. Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.
- (2) Sale of property. Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) Transfer of title. Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§13.32 Equipment.

- (a) *Title*. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.
- (b) States. A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.
- (c) Use. (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.
- (2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.
- (3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in §13.25(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.
- (4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee

may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

- (d) Management requirements. Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:
- (1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.
- (2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.
- (3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.
- (4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.
- (5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.
- (e) Disposition. When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:
- (1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than \$5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.
- (2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of \$5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying

the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

- (3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.
- (f) Federal equipment. In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:
- (1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.
- (2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.
- (3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.
- (g) Right to transfer title. The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third part named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:
- (1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.
- (2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow §13,32(e).
- (3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

§13.33 Supplies.

- (a) *Title*. Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.
- (b) Disposition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are

not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

§13.34 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

- (a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and
- (b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

§13.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension."

§13.36 Procurement.

- (a) States. When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.
- (b) Procurement standards. (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.
- (2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms,

conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

- (3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in section, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:
 - (i) The employee, officer or agent,
- (ii) Any member of his immediate family.

(iii) His or her partner, or

- (iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.
- (4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.
- (5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements

for procurement or use of common goods and services.

- (6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.
- (7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.
- (8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.
- (9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.
- (10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—
- (i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and
- (ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk
- (11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for

that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

- (12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:
- (i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and
- (ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.
- (c) Competition. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of section 13.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:
- (i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business.
- (ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,
- (iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,
- (iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,
- (v) Organizational conflicts of interest,
- (vi) Specifying only a "brand name" product instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and
- (vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.
- (2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the

- evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.
- (3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:
- (i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equal" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and
- (ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
- (4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.
- (d) Methods of procurement to be followed—(1) Procurement by small purchase procedures. Small purchase procedures

are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at \$100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

- (2) Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in §13.36(d)(2)(i) apply.
- (i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:
- (A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available:
- (B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and
- (C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.
- (ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:
- (A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;
- (B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;
- (C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;
- (D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when

prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

- (E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.
- (3) Procurement by competitive proposals. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or costreimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:
- (i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical:
- (ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;
- (iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;
- (iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and
- (v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.
- (4) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.
- (i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids

or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

- (A) The item is available only from a single source;
- (B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation:
- (C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or
- (D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.
- (ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.
- (iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.
- (e) Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms. (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.
 - ${\bf (2)} \ Affirmative \ steps \ shall \ include:$
- (i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
- (ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
- (iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;
- (iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;
- (v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
- (vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in para-

graphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

- (f) Contract cost and price. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price resonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.
- (2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.
- (3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see §13.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.
- (4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

- (g) Awarding agency review. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.
- (2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:
- (i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or
- (ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or
- (iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product; or
- (iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or
- (v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.
- (i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets

- these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and thirdparty contracts are awarded on a regular basis.
- (ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.
- (h) Bonding requirements. For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:
- (1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
- (2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.
- (3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

- (i) Contract provisions. A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.
- (1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)
- (2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of \$10.000)
- (3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)
- (4) Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)
- (5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of \$2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)
- (6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of \$2500, and in excess of \$2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)
- (7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

- (8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.
- (9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.
- (10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.
- (11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.
- (12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$100,000)
- (13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

 $[53\ FR\ 8078,\ 8087,\ Mar.\ 11,\ 1988,\ as\ amended\ at\ 60\ FR\ 19639,\ 19645,\ Apr.\ 19,\ 1995]$

§13.37 Subgrants.

- (a) States. States shall follow state law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:
- (1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;
- (2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

- (3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with §13.42 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and
- (4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.
- (b) All other grantees. All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:
- (1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;
- (2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and
- (3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations
- (c) *Exceptions*. By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:
 - (1) Section 13.10:
 - (2) Section 13.11;
- (3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in §13.21; and
 - (4) Section 13.50.

REPORTS, RECORDS RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

§ 13.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

- (a) Monitoring by grantees. Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.
- (b) Nonconstruction performance reports. The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to

meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

- (1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.
- (2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:
- (i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.
- (ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.
- (iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.
- (3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.
- (4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.
- (c) Construction performance reports. For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

- (d) Significant developments. Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:
- (1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.
- (2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.
- (e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.
- (f) Waivers, extensions. (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.
- (2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§13.41 Financial reporting.

- (a) General. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:
- (i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or
- (ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.
- (2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.
- (3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extend required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in

- connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.
- (4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.
- (5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.
- (6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.
- (7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.
- (b) Financial Status Report—(1) Form. Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section.
- (2) Accounting basis. Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accural basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.
- (3) Frequency. The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.
- (4) Due date. When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual

basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

- (c) Federal Cash Transactions Report— (1) Form. (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grant-ee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.
- (ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.
- (2) Forecasts of Federal cash requirements. Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the "Remarks" section of the report.
- (3) Cash in hands of subgrantees. When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances
- (4) Frequency and due date. Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.
- (d) Request for advance or reimbursement—(1) Advance payments. Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit,

electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

- (2) Reimbursements. Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)
- (3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.
- (e) Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs. (1) Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.
- (i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in paragraph (d) of this section, instead of this form.
- (ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.
- (2) Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.
- (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by paragraphs (b) (3) and (4) of this section.
- (ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in paragraph (b) of this section for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) Accounting basis. The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

§13.42 Retention and access requirements for records.

- (a) Applicability. (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:
- (i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement, or
- (ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.
- (2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see §13.36(i)(10).
- (b) Length of retention period. (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.
- (3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.
- (c) Starting date of retention period—(1) General. When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single

- or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.
- (2) Real property and equipment records. The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.
- (3) Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support. In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.
- (4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).
- (i) If submitted for negotiation. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.
- (ii) If not submitted for negotiation. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

- (d) Substitution of microfilm. Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.
- (e) Access to records—(1) Records of grantees and subgrantees. The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.
- (2) Expiration of right of access. The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.
- (f) Restrictions on public access. The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records Unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

§13.43 Enforcement.

- (a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:
- (1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,
- (2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,
- (3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,
- (4) Withhold further awards for the program, or
- (5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.
- (b) Hearings, appeals. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, ap-

- peal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.
- (c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:
- (1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,
- (2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.
- (d) Relationship to Debarment and Suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to "Debarment and Suspension" under E.O. 12549 (see § 13.35).

§ 13.44 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in §13.43 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

- (a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or
- (b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of

the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either §13.43 or paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart D—After-The-Grant Requirements

§13.50 Closeout.

- (a) General. The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.
- (b) Reports. Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:
- (1) Final performance or progress report.
- (2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF-271) (as applicable.)
- (3) Final request for payment (SF-270) (if applicable).
 - (4) Invention disclosure (if applicable).
- (5) Federally-owned property report:

In accordance with §13.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

- (c) Cost adjustment. The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.
- (d) Cash adjustments. (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.
- (2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

§ 13.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

- (a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review:
- (b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;
- (c) Records retention as required in §13.42;
- (d) Property management requirements in §§ 13.31 and 13.32; and
- (e) Audit requirements in §13.26.

§ 13.52 Collection of amounts due.

- (a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:
- (1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements.
- (2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or
- (3) Other action permitted by law.
- (b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Chapter II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

PART 14 [RESERVED]

PART 15—CONDUCT AT THE MT. WEATHER EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE CENTER AND AT THE NATIONAL EMERGENCY TRAINING CENTER

Sec.

- 15.1 Applicability.
- 15.2 Definitions.
- 15.3 Access to Mt. Weather.
- 15.4 Inspection.
- 15.5 Preservation of property.

§ 15.1

- 15.6 Compliance with signs and directions.
- 15.7 Disturbances.
- 15.8 Gambling.
- 15.9 Alcoholic beverages and narcotics.
- 15.10 Soliciting, vending, and debt collection.
- 15.11 Distribution of handbills.
- 15.12 Photographs and other depictions.
- 15.13 Dogs and other animals.
- 15.14 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- 15.15 Weapons and explosives.
- 15.16 Penalties.
- 15.17 Other laws

AUTHORITY: Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, 43 FR 41943, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 329; E.O. 12127 of Mar. 31, 1979, 44 FR 19367, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 376; E.O. 12148, 44 FR 13239, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 412; Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974, 15 U.S.C. 2201 et seq.; delegation of authority from the Administrator of General Services, dated July 18, 1979; Pub. L. 80–566, approved June 1, 1948, 40 U.S.C. 318–318d; and the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 271 et seq.

Source: 64 FR 31137, June 10, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§15.1 Applicability.

The rules and regulations in this part apply to all persons entering, while on, or leaving all the property known as the Mt. Weather Emergency Operations Center (Mt. Weather) located at 19844 Blue Ridge Mountain Road, Bluemont, Virginia 20135, and all the property known as the National Emergency Training Center (NETC), located on 16825 South Seton Avenue in Emmitsburg, Maryland, which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) owns, operates and controls.

§ 15.2 Definitions.

Terms used in part 15 have these meanings:

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Assistant Administrator means the Assistant Administrator, United States Fire Administration, FEMA.

FEMA means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Mt. Weather means the Mt. Weather Emergency Operations Center, Bluemont, Virginia.

Mt. Weather Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Mt. Weather Emergency Operations Center. NETC means the National Emergency Training Center, Emmitsburg, MD.

We means the Federal Emergency Management Agency or FEMA.

[64 FR 31137, June 10, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 15338, April 3, 2009]

§15.3 Access to Mt. Weather.

Mt. Weather contains classified material and areas that we must protect in the interest of national security. The facility is a restricted area. We deny access to Mt. Weather to the general public and limit access to those persons having official business related to the missions and operations of Mt. Weather. The Administrator or the Mt. Weather Executive Director must approve all persons and vehicles entering Mt. Weather. All persons must register with the Mt. Weather Police/Security Force and must receive a Mt. Weather identification badge and vehicle parking decal or permit to enter or remain on the premises. No person will enter or remain on Mt. Weather premises unless he or she has received permission from the Administrator or the Mt. Weather Executive Director and has complied with these procedures.

§15.4 Inspection.

(a) In general. All vehicles, packages, handbags, briefcases, and other containers being brought into, while on or being removed from Mt. Weather or the NETC are subject to inspection by the Police/Security Force and other authorized officials. A full search of a vehicle or person may accompany an arrest.

(b) Inspection at Mt. Weather. We authorize inspection at Mt. Weather to prevent the possession and use of items prohibited by these rules and regulations or by other applicable laws, to prevent theft of property and to prevent the wrongful obtaining of defense information under 18 U.S.C. 793. If individuals object to such inspections they must tell the officer on duty at the entrance gate before entering Mt. Weather. The Police/Security Force and other authorized officials must not authorize or allow individuals who refuse to permit an inspection of their vehicle or possessions to enter the premises of Mt. Weather.

§15.5 Preservation of property.

- At both Mt. Weather and NETC we prohibit:
 - (a) The improper disposal of rubbish;
- (b) Willful destruction of or damage to property:
- (c) Theft of property;
- (d) Creation of any hazard on the property to persons or things;
- (e) Throwing articles of any kind from or at a building;
 - (f) Climbing upon a fence; or
- (g) Climbing upon the roof or any part of a building.

§ 15.6 Compliance with signs and directions.

Persons at Mt. Weather and the NETC must comply at all times with official signs that prohibit, regulate, or direct, and with the directions of the Police/Security Force and other authorized officials.

§ 15.7 Disturbances.

At both Mt. Weather and NETC we prohibit any unwarranted loitering, disorderly conduct, or other conduct at Mt. Weather and NETC that:

- (a) Creates loud or unusual noise or a nuisance:
- (b) Unreasonably obstructs the usual use of classrooms, dormitory rooms, entrances, foyers, lobbies, corridors, offices, elevators, stairways, roadways or parking lots;
- (c) Otherwise impedes or disrupts the performance of official duties by government employees or government contractors;
- (d) Interferes with the delivery of educational or other programs; or
- (e) Prevents persons from obtaining in a timely manner the administrative services provided at both facilities.

§15.8 Gambling.

We prohibit participating in games for money or other personal property, including the operation of gambling devices, the conduct of a lottery or pool, or the sale or purchase of numbers tickets at both facilities.

§15.9 Alcoholic beverages and narcotics.

At both Mt. Weather and the NETC we prohibit:

- (a) Operating a motor vehicle by any person under the influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotic drugs, hallucinogens, marijuana, barbiturates or amphetamines as defined in Title 21 of the Annotated Code of Maryland, Transportation, sec. 21–902 or in Title 18.2, ch. 7, Art. 2 of the Code of Virginia, secs. 18.2–266 and 18.2–266.1, as applicable;
- (b) Entering upon or while on either property being under the influence of or using or possessing any narcotic drug, marijuana, hallucinogen, barbiturate or amphetamine. This prohibition does not apply in cases where a licensed physician has prescribed the drug for the person;
- (c) Entering upon either property or being on either property under the influence of alcoholic beverages;
- (d) Bringing alcoholic beverages, narcotic drugs, hallucinogens, marijuana, barbiturates or amphetamines onto the premises unless the Assistant Administrator, the Mt. Weather Executive Director, or the Administrator or designee for the NETC authorizes it in writing; and
- (e) Use of alcoholic beverages on the property except:
- (1) In the Balloon Shed Lounge at Mt. Weather and in other locations that the Administrator or the Mt. Weather Executive Director authorizes in writing; and
- (2) In the NETC Recreation Association and other locations that the Assistant Administrator for the United States Fire Administration or the Administrator, or designee, authorizes in writing.

§15.10 Soliciting, vending, and debt collection.

- (a) We prohibit soliciting alms and contributions, commercial or political soliciting and vending of all kinds, displaying or distributing commercial advertising, or collecting private debts unless the Assistant Administrator for the United States Fire Administration or the Mt. Weather Executive Director approve the activities in writing and in advance.
- (b) The prohibitions of this section do not apply to:
- (1) National or local drives for funds for welfare, health, or other purposes

§ 15.11

as authorized by 5 CFR part 950, Solicitation of Federal Civilian and Uniformed Service Personnel for Contributions to Private Voluntary Organizations. The Administrator, or the Senior Resident Manager, or the Assistant Administrator for the United States Fire Administration or designee, must approve all such national or local drives before they are conducted on either premises:

- (2) Authorized concessions;
- (3) Personal notices posted by employees on authorized bulletin boards; and
- (4) Solicitation of labor organization membership or dues authorized by occupant agencies under the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, 5 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*

§15.11 Distribution of handbills.

We prohibit the distribution of materials such as pamphlets, handbills or flyers, and the displaying of placards or posting of materials on bulletin boards or elsewhere at Mt. Weather and the NETC unless the Administrator, the Mt. Weather Executive Director, or the Deputy Assistant Administrator for the United States Fire Administration or designee, approves such distribution or display, or when such distribution or display is conducted as part of authorized government activities.

§ 15.12 Photographs and other depictions.

- (a) Photographs and other depictions at Mt. Weather. We prohibit taking photographs and making notes, sketches, or diagrams of buildings, grounds or other features of Mt. Weather, or the possession of a camera while at Mt. Weather except when the Administrator or Mt. Weather Executive Director approves in advance.
- (b) Photographs and other depictions at the NETC. (1) Photographs may be taken inside classroom or office areas of the NETC only with the consent of the occupants. Except where security regulations apply or a Federal court order or rule prohibits it, photographs may be taken in entrances, lobbies, foyers, corridors, or auditoriums when used for public meetings.
- (2) Subject to the foregoing prohibitions, photographs for advertising and commercial purposes may be taken

only with written permission of the Director of Management Operations and Systems Support, United States Fire Administration, Federal Emergency Management Agency, Emmitsburg, MD 21727, (telephone) (301) 447–1223, (facsimile) (301) 447–1052, or other authorized official where photographs are to be taken.

§15.13 Dogs and other animals.

Dogs and other animals, except seeing-eye dogs, must not be brought onto Mt. Weather grounds or into the buildings at NETC for other than official purposes.

§15.14 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

- (a) Drivers of all vehicles entering or while at Mt. Weather or the NETC must drive carefully and safely at all times and must obey the signals and directions of the Police/Security Force or other authorized officials and all posted traffic signs;
- (b) Drivers must comply with NETC parking requirements and vehicle registration requirements;
- (c) At both Mt. Weather and the NETC we prohibit:
- (1) Blocking entrances, driveways, walks, loading platforms, or fire hydrants on the property; and
- (2) Parking without authority, parking in unauthorized locations or in locations reserved for other persons, or parking contrary to the direction of posted signs.
- (3) Where warning signs are posted vehicles parked in violation may be removed at the owners' risk and expense.
- (d) The Administrator, Mt. Weather Executive Director, or the Assistant Administrator for the United States Fire Administration or designee may issue and post specific supplemental traffic directives if needed. When issued and posted supplemental traffic directives will have the same force and effect as if they were in these rules. Proof that a parked motor vehicle violated these rules or directives may be taken as prima facie evidence that the registered owner was responsible for the violation.

§15.15 Weapons and explosives.

No person entering or while at Mt. Weather or the NETC will carry or possess firearms, other dangerous or deadly weapons, explosives or items intended to be used or that could reasonably be used to fabricate an explosive or incendiary device, either openly or concealed, except:

- (a) For official purposes if the Administrator, Mt. Weather Executive Director, or the Assistant Administrator for the United States Fire Administration or designee approves; and
- (b) In accordance with FEMA policy governing the possession of firearms.

§15.16 Penalties.

- (a) Misconduct. (1) Whoever is found guilty of violating any of these rules and regulations is subject to a fine of not more than \$50 or imprisonment for not more than 30 days, or both. (See 40 U.S.C. 318c.)
- (2) We will process any misconduct at NETC according to FEMA/NETC policy or instructions.
- (b) Parking violations. We may tow at the owner's expense any vehicles parked in violation of State law, FEMA, Mt. Weather, or NETC instructions

§15.17 Other laws.

Nothing in the rules and regulations in this part will be construed to abolish any other Federal laws or any State and local laws and regulations applicable to Mt. Weather or NETC premises. The rules and regulations in this part supplement penal provisions of Title 18, United States Code, relating to Crimes and Criminal Procedure, which apply without regard to the place of the offense and to those penal provisions that apply in areas under the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, as defined in 18 U.S.C. 7. They supersede provisions of State law, however, that Federal law makes criminal offenses under the Assimilated Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 13) to the extent that State laws conflict with these regulations. State and local criminal laws apply as such only to the extent that the State reserved such authority to itself by the State consent or cession statute or that a Federal

statute vests such authority in the State.

PART 16—ENFORCEMENT OF NON-DISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE FEDERAL EMERGENCY MAN-AGEMENT AGENCY

Sec.

16.101 Purpose.

16.102 Application.

16.103 Definitions.

16.104–16.109 [Reserved]

16.110 Self-evaluation.

16.111 Notice.

16.112–16.129 [Reserved]

16.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

16.131–16.139 [Reserved]

16.140 Employment.

16.141–16.148 [Reserved]

16.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

16.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

16.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

16.152–16.159 [Reserved]

16.160 Communications.

16.161–16.169 [Reserved]

16.170 Compliance procedures.

16.171-16.999 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794.

Source: 53 FR 25885, July 8, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§16.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to effectuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

§ 16.102 Application.

This regulation (§§ 16.101 through 16.170) applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency, except for programs or activities conducted outside the United States that do not involve individuals with handicaps in the United States.

§ 16.103

§ 16.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this regulation, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Individual with handicaps means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:
(1) Physical or mental impairment includes—

- (i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or
- (ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term *physical or mental impairment* includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.
- (2) Major life activities includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.
- (3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.
- (4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—
- (i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation:
- (ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
- (iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Qualified individual with handicaps means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, an individual with handicaps who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by

statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency:

- (2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;
- (3) With respect to any other program or activity, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and
- (4) Qualified handicapped person as that term is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this regulation by §16.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617); the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955); and the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–506, 100 Stat. 1810). As used in this regulation, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

Substantial impairment means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

§§ 16.104-16.109 [Reserved]

§16.110 Self-evaluation.

(a) The agency shall, by September 6, 1989, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this regulation and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

- (b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).
- (c) The agency shall, for at least three years following completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:
- (1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified; and
- (2) A description of any modifications made.

§16.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this regulation and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 16.112-16.129 [Reserved]

§ 16.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

- (a) No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.
- (b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—
- (i) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;
- (ii) Afford a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others:
- (iii) Provide a qualified individual with handicaps with an aid, benefit, or

§§ 16.131-16.139

service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others:

- (iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with handicaps or to any class of individuals with handicaps than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with handicaps with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;
- (v) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards:
- (vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with handicaps in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.
- (2) The agency may not deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.
- (3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—
- (i) Subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or
- (ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.
- (4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—
- (i) Exclude individuals with handicaps from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or
- (ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.
- (5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individ-

uals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

- (6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this regulation.
- (c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to individuals with handicaps or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with handicaps from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with handicaps is not prohibited by this regulation.
- (d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with handicaps.

§§ 16.131-16.139 [Reserved]

§16.140 Employment.

No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be subject to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 16.141-16.148 [Reserved]

§16.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §16.150, no qualified individual with handicaps shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with handicaps, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from

participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§16.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

- (a) General. The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. This paragraph does not—
- (1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps:
- (2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or
- (3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §16.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity
- (b) Methods—(1) General. The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assign-

- ment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock. or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings. shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151 through 4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified individuals with handicaps in the most integrated setting appropriate.
- (2) Historic preservation programs. In meeting the requirements of §16.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to individuals with handicaps. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of §16.150(a) (2) or (3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—
- (i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;
- (ii) Assigning persons to guide individuals with handicaps into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or
- (iii) Adopting other innovative methods.
- (c) Time period for compliance. The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by November 7, 1988, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by September 6, 1991, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.
- (d) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to facilities will be

§ 16.151

undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by March 6, 1989, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

- (1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to individuals with handicaps;
- (2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible:
- (3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and
- (4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

§16.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§ 16.152-16.159 [Reserved]

§16.160 Communications.

- (a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.
- (1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford an individual with handicaps an equal opportunity to participate in,

and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

- (i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with handicaps.
- (ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.
- (2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used to communicate with persons with impaired hearing.
- (b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.
- (c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.
- (d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §16.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not

result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 16.161-16.169 [Reserved]

§ 16.170 Compliance procedures.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities conducted by the agency.
- (b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).
- (c) The Director of the Office of Equal Rights shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to Director of the Office of Equal Rights, Room 810, Federal Emergency Management Agency, 500 C Street, SW., Washington, DC 20472.
- (d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.
- (e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate Government entity.
- (f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.
- (g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

- (1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;
- (2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and
- (3) A notice of the right to appeal.
- (h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by paragraph (g) of this section. The agency may extend this time for good cause.
- (i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency
- (j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.
- (k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.
- (1) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

§§ 16.171-16.999 [Reserved]

PART 17 [RESERVED]

PART 18—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

Subpart A—General

Sec

18.100 Conditions on use of funds.

18.105 Definitions.

18.110 Certification and disclosure.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

18.200 Agency and legislative liaison.

18.205 Professional and technical services.

18.210 Reporting.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

18.300 Professional and technical services.

§ 18.100

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

- 18.400 Penalties.
- 18.405 Penalty procedures.
- 18.410 Enforcement.

Subpart E—Exemptions

18.500 Secretary of Defense.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

18.600 Semi-annual compilation.

18.605 Inspector General report.

APPENDIX A TO PART 18—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

APPENDIX B TO PART 18—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

AUTHORITY: Section 319, Public Law 101–121 (31 U.S.C. 1352); 5 U.S.C. 551, 552, 553; 5 U.S.C. 601, et seq.; E.O. 12291. Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978, E.O. 12127, E.O. 12148, E.O. 12657, E.O. 12699.

SOURCE: 55 FR 6737, 6754, Feb. 26, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 54 FR 52306, December 20, 1989.

Subpart A—General

§18.100 Conditions on use of funds.

- (a) No appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (b) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a certification, set forth in appendix A, that the person has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or a cooperative

agreement shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section if paid for with appropriated funds.

- (d) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a statement, set forth in appendix A, whether that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.
- (e) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

§ 18.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

- (a) Agency, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(f), includes Federal executive departments and agencies as well as independent regulatory commissions and Government corporations, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101(1).
- (b) Covered Federal action means any of the following Federal actions:
- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract:
- (2) The making of any Federal grant;
- (3) The making of any Federal loan;
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement; and,
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

154

Covered Federal action does not include receiving from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan. Loan guarantees and loan insurance are addressed independently within this part.

- (c) Federal contract means an acquisition contract awarded by an agency, including those subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and any other acquisition contract for real or personal property or services not subject to the FAR.
- (d) Federal cooperative agreement means a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.
- (e) Federal grant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government or a direct appropriation made by law to any person. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct United States cash assistance to an individual.
- (f) Federal loan means a loan made by an agency. The term does not include loan guarantee or loan insurance.
- (g) Indian tribe and tribal organization have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B). Alaskan Natives are included under the definitions of Indian tribes in that Act.
- (h) Influencing or attempting to influence means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee or any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.
- (i) Loan guarantee and loan insurance means an agency's guarantee or insurance of a loan made by a person.
- (j) Local government means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governmental duty.

ments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

- (k) Officer or employee of an agency includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:
- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, U.S. Code, including a position under a temporary appointment;
- (2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in section 101(3), title 37, U.S. Code:
- (3) A special Government employee as defined in section 202, title 18, U.S. Code: and.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, U.S. Code appendix 2
- (1) Person means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.
- (m) Reasonable compensation means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.
- (n) Reasonable payment means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.
- (o) Recipient includes all contractors, subcontractors at any tier, and subgrantees at any tier of the recipient of funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.
- (p) Regularly employed means, with respect to an officer or employee of a

§ 18.110

person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guarantee commitment. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

(q) State means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

§18.110 Certification and disclosure.

- (a) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, with each submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for:
- (1) Award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000; or
- (2) An award of a Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding \$150,000.
- (b) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, upon receipt by such person of:
- (1) A Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding \$100,000; or
- (2) A Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding \$150,000, unless such person previously filed a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, under paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Each person shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quar-

ter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

- (1) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- (2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
- (3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.
- (d) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:
- (1) A subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;
- (2) A subgrant, contract, or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant:
- (3) A contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding \$150,000; or,
- (4) A contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement,

shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.

- (e) All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to the agency.
- (f) Any certification or disclosure form filed under paragraph (e) of this section shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which all receiving tiers shall rely. All liability arising from an erroneous representation shall be borne solely by the tier filing that representation and shall not be shared by any tier to which the erroneous representation is forwarded. Submitting an erroneous certification or disclosure constitutes a failure to file the required certification or disclosure, respectively. If a person fails to

file a required certification or disclosure, the United States may pursue all available remedies, including those authorized by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

- (g) For awards and commitments in process prior to December 23, 1989, but not made before that date, certifications shall be required at award or commitment, covering activities occurring between December 23, 1989, and the date of award or commitment. However, for awards and commitments in process prior to the December 23, 1989 effective date of these provisions, but not made before December 23, 1989, disclosure forms shall not be required at time of award or commitment but shall be filed within 30 days.
- (h) No reporting is required for an activity paid for with appropriated funds if that activity is allowable under either subpart B or C.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

§18.200 Agency and legislative liaison.

- (a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in §18.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.
- (b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is allowable at any time.
- (c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agency and legislative liaison activities are allowable at any time only where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:
- (1) Discussing with an agency (including individual demonstrations) the qualities and characteristics of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; and.
- (2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

- (d) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agencies and legislative liaison activities are allowable only where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:
- (1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action:
- (2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and.
- (3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Public Law 95–507 and other subsequent amendments.
- (e) Only those activities expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§18.205 Professional and technical services.

- (a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in §18.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational

§ 18.210

capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

- (c) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (d) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 18.210 Reporting.

No reporting is required with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

§18.300 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in §18.100 (a), does

not apply in the case of any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- (b) The reporting requirements in §18.110 (a) and (b) regarding filing a disclosure form by each person, if required, shall not apply with respect to professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan.
- (c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting or a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the

intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

- (d) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (e) Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (f) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

§18.400 Penalties.

- (a) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited herein shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such expenditure.
- (b) Any person who fails to file or amend the disclosure form (see appendix B) to be filed or amended if required herein, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- (c) A filing or amended filing on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. An administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.
- (d) In determining whether to impose a civil penalty, and the amount of any such penalty, by reason of a violation by any person, the agency shall consider the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation, the

effect on the ability of such person to continue in business, any prior violations by such person, the degree of culpability of such person, the ability of the person to pay the penalty, and such other matters as may be appropriate.

- (e) First offenders under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of \$10,000, absent aggravating circumstances. Second and subsequent offenses by persons shall be subject to an appropriate civil penalty between \$10,000 and \$100,000, as determined by the agency head or his or her designee.
- (f) An imposition of a civil penalty under this section does not prevent the United States from seeking any other remedy that may apply to the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

§18.405 Penalty procedures.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812, insofar as these provisions are not inconsistent with the requirements herein.

§18.410 Enforcement.

The head of each agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions herein are vigorously implemented and enforced in that agency.

Subpart E—Exemptions

§18.500 Secretary of Defense.

- (a) The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibition whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination
- (b) The Department of Defense may issue supplemental regulations to implement paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 18.600

Subpart F—Agency Reports

§18.600 Semi-annual compilation.

- (a) The head of each agency shall collect and compile the disclosure reports (see appendix B) and, on May 31 and November 30 of each year, submit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a report containing a compilation of the information contained in the disclosure reports received during the sixmonth period ending on March 31 or September 30, respectively, of that year.
- (b) The report, including the compilation, shall be available for public inspection 30 days after receipt of the report by the Secretary and the Clerk.
- (c) Information that involves intelligence matters shall be reported only to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.
- (d) Information that is classified under Executive Order 12356 or any successor order shall be reported only to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives (whichever such committees have jurisdiction of matters involving such information) and to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.
- (e) The first semi-annual compilation shall be submitted on May 31, 1990, and shall contain a compilation of the disclosure reports received from December 23, 1989 to March 31, 1990.
- (f) Major agencies, designated by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), are required to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives no

later than with the compilations due on May 31, 1991. OMB shall provide detailed specifications in a memorandum to these agencies.

- (g) Non-major agencies are requested to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives.
- (h) Agencies shall keep the originals of all disclosure reports in the official files of the agency.

§18.605 Inspector General report.

- (a) The Inspector General, or other official as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, of each agency shall prepare and submit to Congress each year, commencing with submission of the President's Budget in 1991, an evaluation of the compliance of that agency with, and the effectiveness of, the requirements herein. The evaluation may include any recommended changes that may be necessary to strengthen or improve the requirements.
- (b) In the case of an agency that does not have an Inspector General, the agency official comparable to an Inspector General shall prepare and submit the annual report, or, if there is no such comparable official, the head of the agency shall prepare and submit the annual report.
- (c) The annual report shall be submitted at the same time the agency submits its annual budget justifications to Congress.
- (d) The annual report shall include the following: All alleged violations relating to the agency's covered Federal actions during the year covered by the report, the actions taken by the head of the agency in the year covered by the report with respect to those alleged violations and alleged violations in previous years, and the amounts of civil penalties imposed by the agency in the year covered by the report.

APPENDIX A TO PART 18—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS, LOANS, AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, ament, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed

when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

STATEMENT FOR LOAN GUARANTEES AND LOAN INSURANCE

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Pt. 18, App. B

APPENDIX B TO PART 18—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Approved by OMB 0348-0046

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352 (See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action: a. contract b. grant c. cooperative agreement d. loan e. loan guarantee f. loan insurance	2. Status of Federal Action: a. bid/offer/application b. initial award c. post-award		3. Report Type: a. initial filing b. material change For Material Change Only: year quarter date of last report itty in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name		
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: Prime Subawardee Tier, if known:		and Address of	Prime:		
Congressional District, if known: 6. Federal Department/Agency:		7. Federal Program Name/Description: CFDA Number, if applicable:			
8. Federal Action Number, if known:		9. Award Amount, if known: \$			
10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying (if individual, last name, first nam	e, MI):	different from No (last name, first n	ame, MI):		
(attach Continuation Shee 11. Amount of Payment (check all that apply):		13. Type of Payment (check all that apply):			
\$ Dactual Dplanned		□ a. retainer □ b. one-time fee			
12. Form of Payment (check all that apply): □ a. cash □ b. in-kind; specify: nature		c. commission d. contingent fee e. deferred f. other; specify:			
14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11: (attach Continuation Sheet(s) 5F-LLL-A, if necessary)					
15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached:					
16. Information requested through this form is auth section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is of fact upon which reliance was placed by the transaction was made or entered into. This discloss 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reporte annually and will be available for public inspection file the required disclosure shall be subject to a cis \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such	a material representation there above when this re is required pursuant to dit to the Congress semi- . Any person who fails to il penalty of not less than	Print Name:	Date:		
Federal Use Only:			Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form - LLL		

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

- Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
- 2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
- 3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
- 4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if if is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
- 5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
- 6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
- 7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
- Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
- 9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
- 10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
 - (b)Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
- 11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
- 12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
- 13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
- 14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
- 15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
- 16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 mintues per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OMB 0348-0046

Reporting Entity:	Page	of

Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form - LLL-A

PART 19—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX IN EDU-CATION PROGRAMS OR ACTIVI-TIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINAN-CIAL ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.

19.100 Purpose and effective date.

19.105 Definitions.

19.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

19.115 Assurance required.

19.120 Transfers of property.

19.125 Effect of other requirements.

19.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

19.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

19.140 Dissemination of policy.

Subpart B—Coverage

19.200 Application.

19.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

19.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

19.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

19.220 Admissions.

19.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

19.230 Transition plans.

19.235 Statutory amendments.

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

19.300 Admission.

19.305 Preference in admission.

19.310 Recruitment.

Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

19.400 Education programs or activities.

19.405 Housing.

19.410 Comparable facilities.

19.415 Access to course offerings.

19.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

19.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

19.430 Financial assistance.

19.435 $\,$ Employment assistance to students.

19.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

19.445 Marital or parental status.

19.450 Athletics.

19 455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

19.500 Employment.

19.505 Employment criteria.

19.510 Recruitment.

19.515 Compensation.

19.520 Job classification and structure.

19.525 Fringe benefits.

19.530 Marital or parental status.

19.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

19.540 Advertising.

19.545 Pre-employment inquiries.

19.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification

Subpart F—Procedures

19.600 Notice of covered programs.

19.605 Enforcement procedures.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688.

Source: 65 FR 52865, 52892, Aug. 30, 2000, unless otherwise noted

Subpart A—Introduction

§ 19.100 Purpose and effective date.

The purpose of these Title IX regulations is to effectuate Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (except sections 904 and 906 of those Amendments) (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688), which is designed to eliminate (with certain exceptions) discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, whether or not such program or activity is offered or sponsored by an educational institution as defined in these Title IX regulations. The effective date of these Title IX regulations shall be September 29, 2000.

§ 19.105 Definitions.

As used in these Title IX regulations, the term:

Administratively separate unit means a school, department, or college of an educational institution (other than a local educational agency) admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of such institution.

Admission means selection for parttime, full-time, special, associate,

transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

Applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by an official of the Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance, or by a recipient, as a condition to becoming a recipient.

Designated agency official means Director, Office of Equal Rights.

Educational institution means a local educational agency (LEA) as defined by 20 U.S.C. 8801(18), a preschool, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient that is an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, as defined in this section.

Federal financial assistance means any of the following, when authorized or extended under a law administered by the Federal agency that awards such assistance:

- (1) A grant or loan of Federal financial assistance, including funds made available for:
- (i) The acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration, or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof; and
- (ii) Scholarships, loans, grants, wages, or other funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of students admitted to that entity, or extended directly to such students for payment to that entity.
- (2) A grant of Federal real or personal property or any interest therein, including surplus property, and the proceeds of the sale or transfer of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not, upon such sale or transfer, properly accounted for to the Federal Government.
- (3) Provision of the services of Federal personnel.
- (4) Sale or lease of Federal property or any interest therein at nominal consideration, or at consideration reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient or in recognition of public interest to be served thereby, or permission to

use Federal property or any interest therein without consideration.

(5) Any other contract, agreement, or arrangement that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance to any education program or activity, except a contract of insurance or guaranty.

Institution of graduate higher education means an institution that:

- (1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences;
- (2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in such field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or
- (3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

Institution of professional education means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) that offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary of Education.

Institution of undergraduate higher education means:

- (1) An institution offering at least two but less than four years of collegelevel study beyond the high school level, leading to a diploma or an associate degree, or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or
- (2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or
- (3) An agency or body that certifies credentials or offers degrees, but that may or may not offer academic study.

Institution of vocational education means a school or institution (except an institution of professional or graduate or undergraduate higher education) that has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a technical, skilled, or semiskilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a

technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers full-time study.

Recipient means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and that operates an education program or activity that receives such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof.

Student means a person who has gained admission.

Title IX means Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92–318, 86 Stat. 235, 373 (codified as amended at 20 U.S.C. 1681–1688) (except sections 904 and 906 thereof), as amended by section 3 of Public Law 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855, by section 412 of the Education Amendments of 1976, Public Law 94–482, 90 Stat. 2234, and by Section 3 of Public Law 100–259, 102 Stat. 28, 28–29 (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688).

Title IX regulations means the provisions set forth at §§19.100 through 19.605.

Transition plan means a plan subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education pursuant to section 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681(a)(2), under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution that admits only students of one sex to being one that admits students of both sexes without discrimination.

§ 19.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

- (a) Remedial action. If the designated agency official finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, such recipient shall take such remedial action as the designated agency official deems necessary to overcome the effects of such discrimination.
- (b) Affirmative action. In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of sex in an education program or

activity, a recipient may take affirmative action consistent with law to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation therein by persons of a particular sex. Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted to alter any affirmative action obligations that a recipient may have under Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12086, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264.

- (c) Self-evaluation. Each recipient education institution shall, within one year of September 29, 2000:
- (1) Evaluate, in terms of the requirements of these Title IX regulations, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof concerning admission of students, treatment of students, and employment of both academic and non-academic personnel working in connection with the recipient's education program or activity;
- (2) Modify any of these policies and practices that do not or may not meet the requirements of these Title IX regulations; and
- (3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.
- (d) Availability of self-evaluation and related materials. Recipients shall maintain on file for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the designated agency official upon request, a description of any modifications made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

§ 19.115 Assurance required.

(a) General. Either at the application stage or the award stage, Federal agencies must ensure that applications for Federal financial assistance or awards of Federal financial assistance contain, be accompanied by, or be covered by a specifically identified assurance from

the applicant or recipient, satisfactory to the designated agency official, that each education program or activity operated by the applicant or recipient and to which these Title IX regulations apply will be operated in compliance with these Title IX regulations. An assurance of compliance with these Title IX regulations shall not be satisfactory to the designated agency official if the applicant or recipient to whom such assurance applies fails to commit itself to take whatever remedial action is necessary in accordance with \$19.110(a) to eliminate existing discrimination on the basis of sex or to eliminate the effects of past discrimination whether occurring prior to or subsequent to the submission to the designated agency official of such assurance.

- (b) Duration of obligation. (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide real property or structures thereon, such assurance shall obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used to provide an education program or activity.
- (2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.
- (3) In all other cases such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.
- (c) Form. (1) The assurances required by paragraph (a) of this section, which may be included as part of a document that addresses other assurances or obligations, shall include that the applicant or recipient will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681–1683, 1685–1688).
- (2) The designated agency official will specify the extent to which such assurances will be required of the applicant's or recipient's subgrantees, contractors, subcontractors, transferees, or successors in interest.

§19.120 Transfers of property.

If a recipient sells or otherwise transfers property financed in whole or in part with Federal financial assistance to a transferee that operates any education program or activity, and the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not upon such sale or transfer properly accounted for to the Federal Government, both the transferor and the transferee shall be deemed to be recipients, subject to the provisions of §§ 19.205 through 19.235(a).

§ 19.125 Effect of other requirements.

- (a) Effect of other Federal provisions. The obligations imposed by these Title IX regulations are independent of, and do not alter, obligations not to discriminate on the basis of sex imposed by Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12087, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264; sections 704 and 855 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 295m, 298b-2); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq.); the Equal Pay Act of 1963 (29 U.S.C. 206); and any other Act of Congress or Federal regulation.
- (b) Effect of State or local law or other requirements. The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement that would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.
- (c) Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations. The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization, club, athletic or other league, or association that would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and that receives Federal financial assistance.

§ 19.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for members of one sex than for members of the other sex.

§ 19.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) Designation of responsible employee. Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under these Title IX regulations, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to such recipient alleging its noncompliance with these Title IX regulations or alleging any actions that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations. The recipient shall notify all its students and employees of the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) Complaint procedure of recipient. A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 19.140 Dissemination of policy.

(a) Notification of policy. (1) Each recipient shall implement specific and continuing steps to notify applicants for admission and employment, students and parents of elementary and secondary school students, employees, sources of referral of applicants for admission and employment, and all unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient. that it does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and that it is required by Title IX and these Title IX regulations not to discriminate in such a manner. Such notification shall contain such information, and be made in such manner, as the designated agency official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by Title IX and these Title IX regulations, but shall state at least that the requirement not to discriminate in education programs or activities extends to employment therein, and to admission thereto unless §§ 19.300 through 19.310 do not apply to the recipient, and that inquiries concerning the application of Title IX and these Title IX regulations to such recipient may be referred to the employee designated pursuant to § 19.135, or to the designated agency official.

(2) Each recipient shall make the initial notification required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 90 days of September 29, 2000 or of the date these Title IX regulations first apply to such recipient, whichever comes later, which notification shall include publication in:

(i) Newspapers and magazines operated by such recipient or by student, alumnae, or alumni groups for or in connection with such recipient; and

(ii) Memoranda or other written communications distributed to every student and employee of such recipient.

- (b) Publications. (1) Each recipient shall prominently include a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section in each announcement, bulletin, catalog, or application form that it makes available to any person of a type, described in paragraph (a) of this section, or which is otherwise used in connection with the recruitment of students or employees.
- (2) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section that suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by these Title IX regulations.
- (c) Distribution. Each recipient shall distribute without discrimination on the basis of sex each publication described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and shall apprise each of its admission and employment recruitment representatives of the policy of non-discrimination described in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require such representatives to adhere to such policy.

Subpart B—Coverage

§19.200 Application.

Except as provided in §§ 19.205 through 19.235(a), these Title IX regulations apply to every recipient and to each education program or activity operated by such recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

§ 19.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

(a) Exemption. These Title IX regulations do not apply to any operation of an educational institution or other entity that is controlled by a religious organization to the extent that application of these Title IX regulations would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(b) Exemption claims. An educational institution or other entity that wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall do so by submitting in writing to the designated agency official a statement by the highest-ranking official of the institution, identifying the provisions of these Title IX regulations that conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

§ 19.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

These Title IX regulations do not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for a military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

\$ 19.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) Social fraternities and sororities. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities that are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

(b) YMCA, YWCA, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA),

the Young Women's Christian Association (YWCA), the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.

(c) Voluntary youth service organizations. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of a voluntary youth service organization that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), and the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

§ 19.220 Admissions.

- (a) Admissions to educational institutions prior to June 24, 1973, are not covered by these Title IX regulations.
- (b) Administratively separate units. For the purposes only of this section, §§ 19.225 and 19.230, and §§ 19.300 through 19.310, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.
- (c) Application of §§ 19.300 through .310. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply to each recipient. A recipient to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 19.300 through 19.310.
- (d) Educational institutions. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients that are educational institutions, §§19.300 through 19.310 apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.
- (e) Public institutions of undergraduate higher education. §§ 19.300 through 19.310 do not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education that traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting students of only one sex.

§ 19.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

(a) Application. This section applies to each educational institution to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply that:

- (1) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972; or
- (2) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but thereafter admitted, as regular students, students of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.
- (b) Provision for transition plans. An educational institution to which this section applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 19.300 through 19.310.

§19.230 Transition plans.

- (a) Submission of plans. An institution to which §19.225 applies and that is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all such units, or a separate transition plan applicable to each such unit.
- (b) Content of plans. In order to be approved by the Secretary of Education, a transition plan shall:
- (1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education Code of the educational institution submitting such plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.
- (2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.
- (3) Identify and describe with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.
- (4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle so identified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual directly responsible for their implementation.
- (5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply for, be admitted to, and enter each

- class during the period covered by the plan.
- (c) Nondiscrimination. No policy or practice of a recipient to which §19.225 applies shall result in treatment of applicants to or students of such recipient in violation of §\$19.300 through 19.310 unless such treatment is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.
- (d) Effects of past exclusion. To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which §19.225 applies shall include in its transition plan, and shall implement, specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to such institution. Such steps shall include instituting recruitment programs that emphasize the institution's commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

§19.235 Statutory amendments.

- (a) This section, which applies to all provisions of these Title IX regulations, addresses statutory amendments to Title IX.
- (b) These Title IX regulations shall not apply to or preclude:
- (1) Any program or activity of the American Legion undertaken in connection with the organization or operation of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference;
- (2) Any program or activity of a secondary school or educational institution specifically for:
- (i) The promotion of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference; or
- (ii) The selection of students to attend any such conference;
- (3) Father-son or mother-daughter activities at an educational institution or in an education program or activity, but if such activities are provided for students of one sex, opportunities for reasonably comparable activities shall be provided to students of the other sex;

- (4) Any scholarship or other financial assistance awarded by an institution of higher education to an individual because such individual has received such award in a single-sex pageant based upon a combination of factors related to the individual's personal appearance, poise, and talent. The pageant, however, must comply with other non-discrimination provisions of Federal
- (c) Program or activity or program means:
- (1) All of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:
- (i)(A) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or
- (B) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;
- (ii)(A) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or
- (B) A local educational agency (as defined in section 8801 of title 20), system of vocational education, or other school system:
- (iii)(A) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—
- (1) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole: or
- (2) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or
- (B) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or
- (iv) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

- (2)(i) Program or activity does not include any operation of an entity that is controlled by a religious organization if the application of 20 U.S.C. 1681 to such operation would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.
- (ii) For example, all of the operations of a college, university, or other post-secondary institution, including but not limited to traditional educational operations, faculty and student housing, campus shuttle bus service, campus restaurants, the bookstore, and other commercial activities are part of a "program or activity" subject to these Title IX regulations if the college, university, or other institution receives Federal financial assistance.
- (d)(1) Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be construed to require or prohibit any person, or public or private entity, to provide or pay for any benefit or service, including the use of facilities, related to an abortion. Medical procedures, benefits, services, and the use of facilities, necessary to save the life of a pregnant woman or to address complications related to an abortion are not subject to this section.
- (2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit a penalty to be imposed on any person or individual because such person or individual is seeking or has received any benefit or service related to a legal abortion. Accordingly, subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, no person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, employment, or other educational program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance because such individual has sought or received, or is seeking, a legal abortion, or any benefit or service related to a legal abor-

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

§ 19.300 Admission.

(a) General. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission, or be

subjected to discrimination in admission, by any recipient to which §§ 19.300 through §§ 19.310 apply, except as provided in §§ 19.225 and §§ 19.230.

- (b) Specific prohibitions. (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply shall not:
- (i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on such basis, or otherwise;
- (ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or
- (iii) Otherwise treat one individual differently from another on the basis of
- (2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of such test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity in question and alternative tests or criteria that do not have such a disproportionately adverse effect are shown to be unavailable.
- (c) Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status. In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply:
- (1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant that treats persons differently on the basis of sex;
- (2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any person on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice that so discriminates or excludes;
- (3) Subject to §19.235(d), shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, child-birth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; and
- (4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs."

A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admission, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 19.305 Preference in admission.

A recipient to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply shall not give preference to applicants for admission, on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 19.300 through 19.310.

§19.310 Recruitment.

- (a) Nondiscriminatory recruitment. A recipient to which §§19.300 through 19.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action pursuant to §19.110(a), and may choose to undertake such efforts as affirmative action pursuant to §19.110(b).
- (b) Recruitment at certain institutions. A recipient to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 apply shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools, or entities that admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 19.300 through 19.310.

Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§ 19.400 Education programs or activities.

(a) General. Except as provided elsewhere in these Title IX regulations, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient that

receives Federal financial assistance. Sections 19.400 through 19.455 do not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of a recipient to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 do not apply, or an entity, not a recipient, to which §§ 19.300 through 19.310 would not apply if the entity were a recipient.

- (b) Specific prohibitions. Except as provided in §§ 19.400 through 19.455, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:
- (1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether such person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of such aid, benefit, or service;
- (2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;
- (3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;
- (4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment;
- (5) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for instate fees and tuition:
- (6) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit, or service to students or employees;
- (7) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.
- (c) Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a foreign institution. A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex, that are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and that are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution; Provided, that a recipient educational institution that administers or assists in the adminis-

tration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards that are restricted to members of one sex provides, or otherwise makes available, reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived from either domestic or foreign sources.

- (d) Aids, benefits or services not provided by recipient. (1) This paragraph (d) applies to any recipient that requires participation by any applicant, student, or employee in any education program or activity not operated wholly by such recipient, or that facilitates, permits, or considers such participation as part of or equivalent to an education program or activity operated by such recipient, including participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.
 - (2) Such recipient:
- (i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of such recipient that these Title IX regulations would prohibit such recipient from taking; and
- (ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider such participation if such action occurs.

§19.405 Housing.

- (a) Generally. A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing, except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).
- (b) Housing provided by recipient. (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.
- (2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:
- (i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and
- (ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

- (c) Other housing. (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than that provided by such recipient.
- (2)(i) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:
 - (A) Proportionate in quantity; and
- (B) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.
- (ii) A recipient may render such assistance to any agency, organization, or person that provides all or part of such housing to students of only one sex

§19.410 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but such facilities provided for students of one sex shall be comparable to such facilities provided for students of the other sex.

§ 19.415 Access to course offerings.

- (a) A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein by any of its students on such basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses.
- (b)(1) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. With respect to physical education classes and activities at the secondary and post-secondary levels, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

- (2) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.
- (3) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.
- (4) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.
- (5) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools, or portions of education programs or activities, that deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.
- (6) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

§ 19.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

- A recipient that is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:
- (a) Any institution of vocational education operated by such recipient; or
- (b) Any other school or educational unit operated by such recipient, unless such recipient otherwise makes available to such person, pursuant to the same policies and criteria of admission, courses, services, and facilities comparable to each course, service, and facility offered in or through such schools.

§ 19.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

- (a) Counseling. A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in the counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.
- (b) Use of appraisal and counseling materials. A recipient that uses testing or

other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials that permit or require different treatment of students on such basis unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that such materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex in any particular course of study or classification, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its application.

(c) Disproportion in classes. Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling or appraisal materials or by counselors.

§ 19.430 Financial assistance.

- (a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:
- (1) On the basis of sex, provide different amounts or types of such assistance, limit eligibility for such assistance that is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;
- (2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities, or other services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person that provides assistance to any of such recipient's students in a manner that discriminates on the basis of sex; or
- (3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for such assistance that treats persons of one sex differently from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.

- (b) Financial aid established by certain legal instruments. (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government that require that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified therein; Provided, that the overall effect of the award of such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.
- (2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:
- (i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of nondiscriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;
- (ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and
- (iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student's sex.
- (c) Athletic scholarships. (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it must provide reasonable opportunities for such awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.
- (2) A recipient may provide separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex as part of separate athletic teams for members of each sex to the extent consistent with this paragraph (c) and §19.450.

§ 19.435 Employment assistance to students.

- (a) Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment. A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in making employment available to any of its students:
- (1) Shall assure itself that such employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and
- (2) Shall not render such services to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.
- (b) Employment of students by recipients. A recipient that employs any of its students shall not do so in a manner that violates §§ 19.500 through 19.550.

§ 19.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

Subject to §19.235(d), in providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex, or provide such benefit, service, policy, or plan in a manner that would violate §§ 19.500 through 19.550 if it were provided to employees of the recipient. This section shall not prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service that may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient that provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

§ 19.445 Marital or parental status.

- (a) Status generally. A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex.
- (b) Pregnancy and related conditions.
 (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of such student's pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.
- (2) A recipient may require such a student to obtain the certification of a

- physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation as long as such a certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.
- (3) A recipient that operates a portion of its education program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, shall ensure that the separate portion is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.
- (4) Subject to §19.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan, or policy that such recipient administers, operates, offers, or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient's educational program or activity.
- (5) In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for as long a period of time as is deemed medically necessary by the student's physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began.

§ 19.450 Athletics.

- (a) General. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person, or otherwise be discriminated against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics offered by a recipient, and no recipient shall provide any such athletics separately on such basis.
- (b) Separate teams. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill

or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of these Title IX regulations, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

- (c) Equal opportunity. (1) A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available, the designated agency official will consider, among other factors:
- (i) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;
- (ii) The provision of equipment and supplies:
- (iii) Scheduling of games and practice time;
 - (iv) Travel and per diem allowance;
- (v) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring:
- (vi) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors:
- (vii) Provision of locker rooms, practice, and competitive facilities:
- (viii) Provision of medical and training facilities and services;
- (ix) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services;
 - (x) Publicity.
- (2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the designated agency official may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) Adjustment period. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the elementary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the secondary or postsecondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

§ 19.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted as requiring or prohibiting or abridging in any way the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§19.500 Employment.

- (a) General. (1) No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in employment, or recruitment, consideration, or selection therefor, whether full-time or part-time, under any education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.
- (2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that could adversely affect any applicant's or employee's employment opportunities or status because of sex.
- (3) A recipient shall not enter into any contractual or other relationship which directly or indirectly has the effect of subjecting employees or students to discrimination prohibited by §§19.500 through 19.550, including relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, and

with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient.

- (4) A recipient shall not grant preferences to applicants for employment on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preferences has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of these Title IX regulations.
- (b) *Application*. The provisions of §§ 19.500 through 19.550 apply to:
- (1) Recruitment, advertising, and the process of application for employment;
- (2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, consideration for and award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, application of nepotism policies, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
- (3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation, and changes in compensation:
- (4) Job assignments, classifications, and structure, including position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists:
- (5) The terms of any collective bargaining agreement;
- (6) Granting and return from leaves of absence, leave for pregnancy, child-birth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, leave for persons of either sex to care for children or dependents, or any other leave:
- (7) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;
- (8) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, selection for tuition assistance, selection for sabbaticals and leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (9) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and
- (10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

§ 19.505 Employment criteria.

A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for any employment opportunity that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:

- (a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and
- (b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

§19.510 Recruitment.

- (a) Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring. A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have so discriminated in the past, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.
- (b) Recruitment patterns. A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities that furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 19.500 through 19.550.

§19.515 Compensation.

- A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice that, on the basis of sex:
- (a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;
- (b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed under similar working conditions.

§ 19.520 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

- (a) Classify a job as being for males or for females;
- (b) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority lists, career ladders, or tenure systems based on sex: or
- (c) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority systems, career ladders, or tenure systems for

similar jobs, position descriptions, or job requirements that classify persons on the basis of sex, unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the positions in question as set forth in § 19.550.

§19.525 Fringe benefits.

- (a) "Fringe benefits" defined. For purposes of these Title IX regulations, fringe benefits means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance, or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service of employment not subject to the provision of §19.515.
 - (b) Prohibitions. A recipient shall not:
- (1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee's sex;
- (2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan that does not provide for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex and for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or
- (3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan that establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or that otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

§ 19.530 Marital or parental status.

- (a) *General*. A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:
- (1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment that treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or
- (2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal wage earner in such employee's or applicant's family unit.
- (b) Pregnancy. A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.

- (c) Pregnancy as a temporary disability. Subject to §19235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, recovery therefrom, and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all jobrelated purposes, including commencement, duration, and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit offered to employees by virtue of employment.
- (d) Pregnancy leave. In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time, at the conclusion of which the employee shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began or to a comparable position, without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities, or any other right or privilege of employment.

§ 19.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

- (a) Prohibitory requirements. The obligation to comply with §§ 19.500 through 19.550 is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex that are not imposed upon members of the other sex.
- (b) *Benefits*. A recipient that provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation, service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

§ 19.540 Advertising.

A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

§19.545 Pre-employment inquiries.

- (a) Marital status. A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs."
- (b) Sex. A recipient may make preemployment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 19.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by §§ 19.500 through 19.550 provided it is shown that sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section that is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations of one or the other sex, or upon preference based on sex of the recipient, employees, students, or other persons, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee's sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one

Subpart F—Procedures

§ 19.600 Notice of covered programs.

Within 60 days of September 29, 2000, each Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the programs covered by these Title IX regulations. Each such Federal agency shall periodically republish the notice

of covered programs to reflect changes in covered programs. Copies of this notice also shall be made available upon request to the Federal agency's office that enforces Title IX.

§ 19.605 Enforcement procedures.

The investigative, compliance, and enforcement procedural provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) ("Title VI") are hereby adopted and applied to these Title IX regulations. These procedures may be found at 32 CFR 195.7 through 195.12.

PARTS 20-24 [RESERVED]

PART 25—UNIFORM RELOCATION ASSISTANCE AND REAL PROP-ERTY ACQUISITION FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED PRO-GRAMS

AUTHORITY: Sec. 213, Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91-646, 84 Stat. 1894 (42 U.S.C. 4601) as amended by the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, title IV of Pub. L. 100-17. 101 Stat. 246-256 (42 U.S.C. 4601 note).

§ 25.1 Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition.

Regulations and procedures for complying with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91–646, 84 Stat. 1894, 42 U.S.C. 4601), as amended by the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (title IV of Pub. L. 100–17, 101 Stat. 246–256, 42 U.S.C. 4601 note) are set forth in 49 CFR part 24.

 $[52 \ \mathrm{FR} \ 48026, \ \mathrm{Dec.} \ 17, \ 1987 \ \mathrm{and} \ 54 \ \mathrm{FR} \ 8912, \ \mathrm{Mar.} \ 2, \ 1989]$

PARTS 26-49 [RESERVED]